

MOODY MARINE LTD

Authors: Bob Mohn, Don Bowen, Susan Hanna, Paul Knapman

Final Report for

THE GULF OF ALASKA PACIFIC COD POT FISHERY

Client: Alaska Fisheries Development Foundation, Inc (AFDF)

Certification Body:

Moody Marine Ltd Moody International Certification 28 Fleming Drive Halifax

Nova Scotia Canada B3P 1A9

Tel: +1 902 489 5581

Client Contact:

Jim Browning Executive Director

Alaska Fisheries Development Foundation

Page 1

431 West Seventh Suite 106 Anchorage

Alaska, 99501

+1 (907) 276-7315

FN 82025 Pot GOA V4

CONTENTS

SI	UMN	1ARY	4
1.	Ι	NTRODUCTION	6
	1.1	THE FISHERY PROPOSED FOR CERTIFICATION	6
	1.2	REPORT STRUCTURE AND ASSESSMENT PROCESS	
	1.3	INFORMATION SOURCES USED.	
2	(GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE REPORT	12
3	E	BACKGROUND TO THE FISHERY	14
	3.1	BIOLOGY OF THE TARGET SPECIES	14
	3.2	HISTORY OF THE FISHERY	
	3.3	PACIFIC COD FISHING	
4	F	TISHERY LOCATION, ADMINISTRATIVE BOUNDARIES AND RESPONSIBILITY	
	4.1	ADMINISTRATIVE CONTEXT AND LEGISLATION	
	4.2	GOA MANAGEMENT AREAS	
	4.3	INTERNATIONAL WATERS	
	4.4 4.5	FOREIGN FISHING	
5	S	TOCK ASSESSMENT	26
	5.1	STOCK DEFINITION	26
	5.2	FECUNDITY AND GROWTH	26
	5.3	ABUNDANCE INFORMATION	
	5.4	Uncertainty	
	5.5	STOCK RECRUIT RELATIONSHIP	
	5.6	SELECTIVITY	
	5.7	ASSESSMENTS AND STOCK STATUS	
	5.8	HARVEST REFERENCE POINTS	
	5.9	HARVEST CONTROL RULES ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFIN	
6	F	SISHERIES MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK, PROCESSES AND INTERACTIONS	
	6.1	THE GROUNDFISH FISHERY MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR THE GULF OF ALASKA MANAGEMENT AREA	32
	6.2	NATIONAL STANDARDS FOR FISHERY CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT	32
	6.3	THE NPFMC MANAGEMENT APPROACH	
	6.4	MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES	
	6.5	ADVISORY COMMITTEE ROLES	
	6.6	CONSULTATIONS	
	6.7	ALASKA STATE WATERS	
	6.8	FISHERIES MANAGEMENT METHODOLOGY	
_	6.9	CONSERVATION, PROTECTION, AND COMPLIANCE	
7	F	ECOSYSTEM CHARACTERISTICS	
	7.1	Introduction	
	7.2	THE FOOD WEB	
	7.3	BY-CATCH AND DISCARDING	50
8	(OTHER FISHERIES RELEVANT TO THIS ASSESSMENT	52
9	S	TANDARD USED	53
	9.1	Principle 1	
	9.1	PRINCIPLE 2	
	9.2	PRINCIPLE 3	
1/		BACKGROUND TO THE EVALUATION	
1(, E	DAUNGKUUND 1U 1ME EVALUATIUN	50

10.1	EVALUATION TEAM	
10.2	PREVIOUS CERTIFICATION EVALUATIONS	
10.3	INSPECTION OF THE FISHERY	57
11 ST	AKEHOLDER CONSULTATION	59
11.1	STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION	59
11.2	STAKEHOLDER ISSUES	59
12 OB	SSERVATIONS AND SCORING	60
12.1	INTRODUCTION TO SCORING METHODOLOGY	60
12.2	EVALUATION RESULTS	60
13 LIN	MIT OF IDENTIFICATION OF LANDINGS FROM THE GOA P	ACIFIC COD LONGLINE
FIS	SHERY	61
13.1	TRACEABILITY	61
13.2	TRACEABILITY REQUIREMENTS WITHIN THE FISHERY	
13.3	AT-SEA PROCESSING	61
13.4	POINTS OF LANDING	61
13.5	ELIGIBILITY TO ENTER CHAIN OF CUSTODY	61
13.6	TARGET ELIGIBILITY DATE	61
14 CE	ERTIFICATION RECOMMENDATION	62
14.1	CERTIFICATION RECOMMENDATION	62
14.2	SCOPE OF CERTIFICATION	62
14.3	CONDITIONS ASSOCIATED WITH CERTIFICATION	62
15 AP	PPENDICES	66
APPEN	NDIX A: SCORING TABLE	66
APPEN	NDIX B: PEER REVIEW REPORTS	66
APPEN	NDIX C: CLIENT ACTION PLAN	66
APPENI	DIX A	67
APPENI	DIX B	149
APPENI	DIV C	163
AFFRINI	[/] A V	

SUMMARY

The Alaska Fisheries Development Foundation Inc., on behalf of its members engaged in the Pacific cod fisheries in the Gulf of Alaska (GOA) and Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands (BSAI), contracted Moody Marine Ltd to undertake a Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) fisheries assessment of their pot, longline, trawl and jig fisheries against the MSC environmental standard for sustainable fishing.

Eight units of certification were identified, four in the GOA (i.e. reflecting the four different methods of fishing) and, similarly four in the BSAI. This report sets out the results of the assessment of the Alaska Fisheries Development Foundation GOA Pacific Cod Pot Fishery.

The assessment was undertaken in accordance with the MSC Fisheries Certification Methodology (Version 6) which sets out the assessment and certification process. As a result all the required steps were undertaken, including:

- Announcement of the assessment
- Appointment of a specialist assessment team
- Development and consultation of the Performance Indicators and Scoring Guideposts in the form of an "assessment tree" against which the fishery was assessed
- The notification and undertaking of a site visit to the fishery
- The production of a report that describes the background to the fishery, the fishery management operation and the evaluation procedure and results.
- The nomination and stakeholder consultation of peer reviewers
- Peer review of the report
- Stakeholder consultation of the report
- Final determination by the Moody Marine Governing Board, and
- Posting of the final report on the MSC website for stakeholder consultation.

The specialist assessment team that Moody Marine Ltd appointed were:

- Dr. Bob Mohn a Research Scientist with the Canadian Department of Fisheries and Oceans, specialising in fisheries assessment and ecosystem modelling.
- Dr Don Bowen a Research Scientist with the Canadian Department of Fisheries and Oceans, specialising in marine mammals.
- Prof. Susan Hanna A Professor within the Department of Agricultural and Resource Economics, Oregon State University.

The team undertook a site visit to Kodiak and Seattle and included meetings with federal and state scientists and managers; individual fishermen; representatives from fishermen's organisations; and, representatives from environmental/conservation organisations. Following the information gathering phase the team undertook a rigorous review and scoring of the fishery against the MSC Criteria and Principles for Sustainable Fishing.

The strengths and weaknesses of the fishery under each MSC Principle include:

Principle 1 - A risk averse management approach which has in place a harvest strategy and harvest control rules that have ensured the limit reference point has not been approached despite the stock suffering poor recruitment in recent years. The stock is neither overfished (i.e. depleted) nor subject to overfishing. However, the assessment team did highlight that there was limited evidence on the effect of the fishery on stock structure and whether this has had an adverse affect on recruitment.

Principle 2 - There has and continues to be significant research into the GOA ecosystem and the implementation of policies with respect to monitoring and minimizing the effect of the fishery on

habitats and protected, endangered and threatened species. However, further research and information gathering is required with respect to the effect of fishery on the conservation status of bait species and the amount and potential impact of lost gear.

Principle 3 - The institutional and operational management of the fishery is considered overall to be very good. Dual management responsibility is shared between the North Pacific Fisheries Management Council (NPFMC) whose jurisdiction is within the Exclusive Economic Zone (3-200 nautical miles) and, the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) which has responsibility within state water, i.e. 0 - 3 nautical miles from the shore. The management system is supported by strong legislation and implemented accordingly through the Council system and the ADF&G's Board of Fisheries. However, the state's external review process was not clear and further evidence is required to show how it is externally reviewed.

The assessment team concluded that the fishery achieved an overall average score of above 80 for each MSC Principle and scored below 80 against four Performance Indicators. As a result it is determined that the Alaska Fisheries Development Foundation Gulf of Alaska Pot Fishery be certified according to the MSC Principles and Criteria for Sustainable Fisheries subject to the following Conditions of Certification:

The Alaska Fisheries Development Foundation is required to

Provide evidence of the affect of the fishery on stock structure and whether this has had an adverse affect on recruitment. If the evidence suggests recruitment has been adversely affected remedial measures must be implemented. It is required that this Condition is met by the second annual surveillance audit.

Determine the origin and quantities of bait that are used within the fishery and evaluate and confirm that such quantities do not compromise the conservation status of the bait species. It is required that this Condition is met by the second annual surveillance audit.

Quantify and identify the location of lost longline fishing gear and assess the extent of adverse effects, including "ghost fishing". If adverse effects are identified identify ways of reducing gear loss and implement a program to monitor improving performance. It is required that this Condition is met by the second annual surveillance audit.

Clearly describe and show that the state management system is monitored, evaluated and responsive to reviews and that the results of the reviews are made public. It is required that this Condition is met by the first annual audit.

The AFDF has formally agreed to meet these Conditions within the specified timescales and has set out an Action Plan detailing how they will do this.

1. INTRODUCTION

This report sets out the results of the assessment of the Gulf of Alaska (GOA) Pacific Cod Pot Fishery against the Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) Principles and Criteria for Sustainable Fishing.

1.1 The fishery proposed for certification

The MSC Guidelines to Certifiers specify that the unit of certification is "The fishery or fish stock (=biologically distinct unit) combined with the fishing method/gear and practice (=vessel(s) pursuing the fish of that stock) and management framework." The fishery proposed for certification is therefore defined as:

Species: Pacific cod (*Gadus macrocephalus*)

Geographical Area: Gulf of Alaska (GOA)

Method of Capture: Pot

Stock: Gulf of Alaska (GOA)

Management System: Federal and state management:

- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)
- North Pacific Fishery Management Council
- US Coast Guard
- Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G)
- Alaska Department of Public Safety

Client Group:

Successful certification of the fishery will apply to the following Alaska Fisheries Development Foundation Inc. (AFDF) members and their vessels:

- United Fishermen's Marketing Association
- Peter Pan Seafoods
- Alaska Crab Coalition
- Aleutian Spray Fisheries, Inc.
- Alaska Jig Association
- Alaska Fresh Seafoods
- Jubilee Fisheries
- Glacier Fish Company
- Cape Romanzof Fisheries, B/C
- American Seafoods Company
- United Catcher Boats Association
- Trident Seafoods
- Best Use Coalition
- Alaska Whitefish Trawlers Association
- International Seafoods of Alaska, Inc.
- Pacific Seafood Group (doing business as Island Seafoods)
- North Pacific Seafoods (doing business as Alaska Pacific Seafoods)
- Ocean Beauty Seafoods, LLC.
- K-Bay Fisheries Association, Inc.
- Western Gulf of Alaska Fishermen
- Bering Select Seafoods
- Prowler Fisheries
- Blue North Trading Company
- Alaskan Leader Seafoods

In the course of the certification it is possible that further clients may join the AFDF client group. This would be in accordance with the MSC's stated desire to allow fair and equitable access to the certification.

The Pacific cod pot fishery in the Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands (BSAI) and operated by AFDF members is also under assessment by Moody Marine Ltd. Both of the fisheries have been identified as separate units of certification. This means that separate reports will be produced for each of them.

1.2 Report Structure and Assessment Process

The aims of the assessment are to determine the degree of compliance of the fishery with the MSC Principles and Criteria for Sustainable Fishing, as set out in Section 9.

This report sets out:

- the background to the fishery under assessment and the context within which it operates in relation to the other areas where Pacific cod are fished
- the qualifications and experience of the team undertaking the assessment
- the standard used (MSC Principles and Criteria)
- the stakeholder consultation that was carried out -stakeholders include all those parties with an interest in the management of the fishery and include fishers, management bodies, scientists and environmental Non-Governmental Organisations (ENGO's)
- the methodology used to assess ('score') the fishery against the MSC Standard.
- a scoring table with the Performance Indicators adopted by the assessment team and Scoring Guidelines which aid the assessment team in allocating scores to the fishery. The commentary in this table then sets out the position of the fishery in relation to the Performance Indicators.

The intention of the earlier sections of the report is to provide the reader with background information to interpret the scoring commentary in context.

Finally, as a result of the scoring, the Certification Recommendation of the assessment team is presented, together with any conditions attached to certification.

In draft form, this report is subject to public scrutiny on the MSC website and critical review by appropriate, independent, scientists ('peer review'). The comments of these scientists are appended to this report. Responses are given in the peer review texts and, where amendments are made to the report on the basis of peer review comments; these are also noted in the peer review text.

The report, containing the recommendation of the assessment team, any further stakeholder comments and the peer review comments is then considered by the Moody Marine Governing Board (a body independent of the assessment team). The Governing Board then make the final certification determination on behalf of Moody Marine Ltd.

It should be noted that, in response to comments by peer reviewers, stakeholders and the Moody Marine Governing Board, some points of clarification may be added to the final report.

Finally, the complete report, containing the Moody Marine Ltd Determination and all amendments, will be released for further stakeholder scrutiny.

1.3 Information sources used

Information used in the main assessment has been obtained from interviews and correspondence

with stakeholders in the Pacific cod pot fishery, notably: fishing industry representatives; the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS); the Alaska Fish and Game Department (ADF&G); representatives from ENGOs; and, the Client Group – AFDF.

Other information sources

Published information and unpublished reports used during the assessment are:

- Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2008. Pacific Cod Fisheries in Alaska. http://www.cf.adfg.state.ak.us/geninfo/finfish/grndfish/pcod/pcodhome.php
- Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2009a. Division of Commercial Fisheries News Release: 2009 Aleutian Islands District State-Waters Pacific Cod A Season Opening Announced. http://www.cf.adfg.state.ak.us/region4/finfish/grndfish/2009/nr090319.pdf
- Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2009b. Division of Commercial Fisheries News Release: 2009 Aleutian Islands District State-Waters Pacific Cod A Season Reopening Announced, Emergency Order #4-GF-09-09. http://www.cf.adfg.state.ak.us/region4/finfish/grndfish/2009/nr090406.pdf
- Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2009c. Division of Commercial Fisheries News Release: 2009 Aleutian Islands District State-Waters Pacific Cod A Season Closure and B Season Opening Announced. http://www.cf.adfg.state.ak.us/region4/finfish/grndfish/2009/nr090529a.pdf
- Angliss, R. P., and R. B. Outlaw. 2008. Alaska marine mammal stock assessments, 2007. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFSAFSC-180, 252 p.
- Anon. 2005. Final Environmental Impact Statement for Essential Fish Habitat Identification and Conservation in Alaska. .National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Region
 (http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/habitat/seis/efheis.htm)
- Aydin, K., S. Gaichas, I. Ortiz, D. Kinzey, and N. Friday. 2007. A comparison of the Bering Sea, Gulf of Alaska, and Aleutian Islands large marine ecosystems through food web modeling. NOAA TM NMFS-AFSC-178
- Browning, J. 2008. Personal communication via email 10/24/08. Alaska Fisheries Development Foundation, Inc. 431 W. Seventh Ave, Suite 106, Anchorage, AK 99501.
- Failor-Rounds, B.J. 2004. Bering Sea-Aleutian Islands Area State-Waters Groundfish Fisheries and Groundfish Harvest from Parallel Seasons in 2003. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Commercial Fisheries, Regional Information Report 4K04-45, Kodiak.
- Gaichas, Sarah and Kerim Aydin. 2007. Attachment 2.1: Results from Ecosystem Models on the Role of Pacific CodIn the Eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands Ecosystems of the SAFE document.
- Goodman, Daniel, Marc Mangel, Graeme Parkes, Terry Quinn, Victor Restrepo, Tony Smith, Kevin Stokes. 2002. Scientific Review of the Harvest Strategy Currently Used in the BSAI and GOA Groundfish Fishery Management Plans. Prepared for the North Pacific Fishery Management Council.
- Gustafson R.G., W.H. Lenarz, B.B. McCain, C.C. Schmitt, W.S. Grant, T.L. Builder, and R.D.

- Methot. 2000. Status review of Pacific Hake, Pacific Cod, and Walleye Pollock from Puget Sound, Washington. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC- 44, 275 p. (http://www.nwfsc.noaa.gov/publications/techmemos/tm44/tm44.htm)
- Hiatt, T., R. Felthoven, M. Dalton, B. Garber-Yonts, A. Haynie, K. Herrmann, D. Lew, J. Sepez, Chang Seung, L. Sievanen, and the staff of Northern Economics. 2007. Economic Status of the Groundfish Fisheries off Alaska, 2006. Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation Report for the Groundfish Resources of the Gulf of Alaska and Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands Regions. Economic and Social Sciences Research Program, Resource Ecology and Fisheries Management Division, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, 7600 Sand Point Way N.E. Seattle, Washington 98115-6349. October 2007. http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/refm/docs/2007/economic.pdf
- Impact Statement, U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Fisheries, Alaska Region. June 2004. http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/sustainablefisheries/seis/intro.htm
- J. A. Sepez, B. D. Tilt, C. L. Package, H. M. Lazrus, and I. Vaccaro. 2005. Community Profiles for North Pacific Fisheries- Alaska. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-AFSC-160. http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/Publications/AFSC-TM/NOAA-TM-AFSC-160/NOAA-TM-AFSC-160.pdf
- Magnuson Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act. 2007. Public Law 94-265 as amended by the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Reauthorization Act (P.L. 109-479). An Act to provide for the conservation and management of the fisheries, and for other purposes. As Amended Through January 12, 2007. http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/sfa/magact/MSA_Amended_2007%20.pdf
- Mattes, L. A. and M. A. Stichert. 2008. Fishery Management Report No. 08-48 Annual Management Report for the Groundfish Fisheries in the Kodiak, Chignik, and South Alaska Peninsula Management Areas, 2007.
- NMFS. 2004. Final Programmatic Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement for the Alaska Groundfish Fisheries. NMFS Alaska Region, P.O.Box 21668, Juneau, Alaska 99802-1668.pp.7000.
- NMFS. 2005. Environmental Impact Statement for Essential Fish Habitat Identification and Conservation in Alaska. March 2005. NMFS P. O. Box 21668, Juneau, AK 99801.
- NOAA. 2004a. Alaska Groundfish Fisheries Final Programmatic Supplemental Environmental
- NOAA. 2004b. Alaska Groundfish Fisheries Final Programmatic Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement, Appendix B, Section 5.2, U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Fisheries, Alaska Region. June 2004.
- Northern Economics, Inc. 2007. Alaska Groundfish Market Profiles. Report prepared for the Alaska Fisheries Science Center. National Marine Fisheries Service.
- NPFMC 2008 FMP for Groundfish of the GOA Management Area.
- NPFMC 2008d. Current Issues. North Pacific Fishery Management Council, 605 West 4th Ave., Suite 306, Anchorage, AK 99501. March 2008.

- NPFMC 2008h. Initial Review Draft Environmental Assessment/Regulatory Impact Review/Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis for Proposed Amendment to the Fishery Management Plan for Groundfish of the Gulf of Alaska Management Area. Allocation of Pacific Cod among Sectors in the Western and Central Gulf of Alaska. May 1, 2008. Prepared by staff of the North Pacific Fishery Management Council, 605 W. 4th Avenue, #306 Anchorage Alaska 99501.
- NPFMC. 2007a. Appendix A. Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation Report for the Groundfish Resources of the Gulf of Alaska. Compiled by the Plan Team for the Groundfish Fisheries of the Gulf of Alaska. November. North Pacific Fishery Management Council, 605 West 4th Ave., Suite 306, Anchorage, AK 99501. November 2007.
- NPFMC. 2007b. Navigating the North Pacific Council Process. 605 West 4th Ave., Suite 306, Anchorage, AK 99501.
- NPFMC. 2008a. Fishery Management Plan for Groundfish of the Gulf of Alaska. North Pacific Fishery Management Council, 605 West 4th Ave., Suite 306, Anchorage, AK 99501. January.
- NPFMC. 2008b. Appendices to the Fishery Management Plan for Groundfish of the Gulf of Alaska. North Pacific Fishery Management Council, 605 West 4th Ave., Suite 306, Anchorage, AK 99501. June.
- NPFMC. 2008c. Groundfish Policy Workplan, revised February 2008.
- NPFMC. 2008e. Statement of Organization, Practices, and Procedures of the North Pacific Fishery Management Council. Draft June 20, 2008. North Pacific Fishery Management
- NPFMC. 2008f. Regulatory Impact Review/Environmental Assessment/Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis for a Regulatory Amendment to Implement Modifications to the Groundfish License Limitation Program for BSAI and GOA Trawl Catcher Vessel and Catcher Processor Licenses. Public Review Draft. March 7, 2008 North Pacific Fishery Management Council, 605 W. 4th Avenue, Suite 306, Anchorage, Alaska 99501.
- NPFMC. 2009. Public Review Draft, Environmental Assessment/ Regulatory Impact Review/Initial Regulatory Flexibility Analysis for a Regulatory Amendment to Limit Access by Federally-permitted vessels to the BSAI Pacific Cod Parallel State Waters Fishery. North Pacific Fishery Management Council, 605 West 4th Ave., Suite 306, Anchorage, AK 99501. May 5, 2009. http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/NPFMC/current_issues/pcod/BSAI_parallelwaters509.pdf
- Ormseth, O. and B. Matta. 2007. Gulf of Alaska skates. In. Stock assessment and fishery evaluation report for the groundfish resources of the Gulf of Alaska for 2008. Anchorage, AK North Pacific Fishery Management Council. Appendix B, Chapter 17. p. 957–1008.
- Queirolo, L. and R. Johnston. 1989. Research in Global Groundfish Markets: an Exercise in International Cooperation. *Marine Fisheries Review* 51.nl 28(5).
- Ruccio, M, K. Spalinger and M. Cavin Jr. 2004. Annual Management Report for the Groundfish Fisheries in the Kodiak, Chignik and South Alaska Peninsula Management Areas, 2003. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Regional Information Report 4K044-44, Kodiak.
- Stark, J. W. 2007. Geographic and seasonal variations in maturation and growth of female Pacific cod (*Gadus macrocephalus*) in the Gulf of Alaska and Bering Sea. Fish. Bull. 105:396-407.

- Thompson, G. G., and M. W. Dorn. 2005. Assessment of the Pacific cod stock in the Gulf of Alaska. *In* Plan Team for Groundfish Fisheries of the Gulf of Alaska (compiler), Stock assessment and fishery evaluation report for the groundfish resources of the Gulf of Alaska, p. 155-244. North Pacific Fishery Management Council, 605 W. 4th Avenue Suite 306, Anchorage, AK 99501.
- Thompson, Grant G., James N. Ianelli, Martin W. Dorn, and Mark Wilkins 2007. NPFMC Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands SAFE. Chapter 2: Assessment of the Pacific Cod Stock in the Gulf of Alaska. 2007. pp 209 328
- Thompson, Grant G., James N. Ianelli, and Mark Wilkins. 2008. NPFMC Gulf of Alaska SAFE. Chapter 2: Assessment of the Pacific Cod Stock in the Gulf of Alaska. Pp 169-302
- Witherell, D. 2008. Personal communication via email 9/25/08. North Pacific Fishery Management Council, 605 West 4th Ave., Suite 306, Anchorage, AK 99501.
- Woodby, D., D. Carlile, S. Siddeek, F. Funk, J.H. Clark, and L. Hulbert. 2005. Commercial Fisheries of Alaska. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Special Publication No. 05-09, Anchorage. www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc

2 GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE REPORT

ABC Acceptable Biological Catch ACRs Agenda Change Requests

ADF&G Alaska Department of Fish and Game ADMB Auto-differentiator Model Builder

AFA American Fisheries Act

AFDF Alaska Fisheries Development Foundation

AFSC Alaska Fisheries Science Center

AI Aleutian Islands AP Advisory Panel B Biomass

 $B_{40\%}$ Biomass equal to 40% of the equilibrium spawning biomass that would be obtained in

the absence of fishing

BOF Board of Fisheries

CDQ Community Development Quota CIE Center for Independent Experts

CV Catcher Vessel CP Catcher Processor

CRP Comprehensive Rationalization Program

cv Coefficient of variation
EBS Eastern Bering Sea
EEZ Exclusive Economic Zone
EFH Essential Fisheries Habitat
ESA Endangered Species Act

F Fishing mortality

Fishing mortality equal to the fishing mortality rate that reduces the equilibrium level

of spawning per recruit to 40% of the level that would be obtained in the absence of

fishing.

Fabc Fishing mortality rate used to set ABC – Acceptable Biological Catch

FIT Fishery Interactions Team FMP Fishery Management Plan

FOB Free on Board

FOFL The fishing mortality rate used to set OFL

GHL Guideline Harvest Level

GOA Gulf of Alaska

GRS Groundfish retention standard HAPC Habitat Areas of Particular Concern

HCR Harvest Control Rule IFQ Individual Fishing Quota

IPHC International Pacific Halibut Commission IR/IU improved retention/improved utilization

ITAC Initial total allowable catch
IUU Illegal, unreported unregulated
JEP Joint Enforcement Program
LAPP limited access privilege program
LCP Longline Catcher Processors
LCV Longline Catcher Vessels

LLP Longline Processor

LLP Licence Limitation Program

LOA Length Overall

M Natural mortality rate

MFMT Maximum Fishing Mortality Threshold

MMPA Marine Mammal Protection Act

MPA Marine Protected Area
MSA Magnuson Stevens Act
MSC Marine Stewardship Council
MSY Maximum Sustainable Yield
NEPA National Environmental Policy Act
NMFS National Marine Fisheries Service

NOAA National Oceanic Atmospheric Administration NPFMC North Pacific Fisheries Management Council

NRC The National Research Council OIC Office of the Inspector General

OFL Overfishing level
PCP Pot Catcher Processors
PCV Pot Catcher Vessels

PDF Probability Density Functions

PI Performance Indicator
PPM Parts Per Million
PPT Parts Per Thousand
PSC prohibited species catch
Q catchability coefficient
RSW Refrigerated Salt Water

SAFE Stock Assessment and Fisheries Evaluation

SG Scoring Guidepost SLP Sea-level pressure

SOPPs Statement of Organization, Practices and Procedures

SS1 Stock Synthesis 1

SSB Spawning Stock Biomass

SSC Scientific and Statistical Committee
TAB Technical Advisory Board (for the MSC)

TAC Total Allowable Catch

TALFF Total Allowable Level of Foreign Fishing

TCP Trawler Catcher Processors
TCV Trawler Catcher Vessels

USCG US Coast Guard

USFWS U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service VMS Vessel Monitoring System

3 BACKGROUND TO THE FISHERY

3.1 Biology of the target species

The most recent Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation (SAFE) document 2007) Thompson et al. (2007) provides the following summary of the GOA Pacific cod resource:

"Pacific cod (Gadus macrocephalus) is a transoceanic species, occurring at depths from shoreline to 500m. The southern limit of the species' distribution is about 34°N latitude, with a northern limit of about 63°N latitude. Pacific cod is distributed widely over the eastern Bering Sea (EBS) as well as in the Aleutian Islands (AI) area. The resource in these two areas (BSAI) is managed as a single unit. Tagging studies (e.g., Shimada and Kimura 1994) have demonstrated significant migration both within and between the EBS, AI, and Gulf of Alaska (GOA). Although at least one previous genetic study (Grant et al. 1987) failed to show significant evidence of stock structure within these areas, current genetic research underway at the Alaska Fisheries Science Center may soon shed additional light on the issue of stock structure of Pacific cod within the BSAI (M. Canino, AFSC, pers. comm.). Pacific cod is not known to exhibit any special life history characteristics that would require it to be assessed or managed differently from other groundfish stocks in the EBS or AI areas."

In the late winter, Pacific cod converge in large spawning masses over relatively small areas. Spawning takes place in the sublittoral/bathyal zone near the bottom. In the GOA, this habitat occurs along the continental shelf and slope, between about 40 to 290 m. The eggs sink to the bottom and are somewhat adhesive (Hirschberger and Smith 1983). Optimal temperature for incubation is 3 to 6° C, optimal salinity is 13 to 23 ppt, and optimal oxygen concentration is from 2 to 3 ppm saturation. Little is known about the optimal substrate type for egg incubation.

The larvae are epipelagic, occurring primarily in the upper 45 m of the water column shortly after hatching, and they move downward in the water column as they grow. Adults occur in depths from the shoreline to 500 m. Average depth of occurrence tends to vary directly with age for at least the first few years of life, with mature fish concentrated on the outer continental shelf. Preferred substrate is soft sediment, from mud to clay sand.

Pacific cod are omnivorous. In terms of percent occurrence, the most important food items in the BSAI and BSAI are polychaetes, amphipods, and crangonid shrimp. In terms of numbers of individual organisms consumed, the most important items are euphausiids, miscellaneous fishes, and amphipods. In terms of weight of organisms consumed, the most important items are pollock, fishery offal, and yellowfin sole. Small Pacific cod were found to feed mostly on invertebrates, while large Pacific cod are mainly piscivorous (Livingston 1991b). Predators of Pacific cod include halibut, salmon shark, northern fur seals, Steller sea lions, harbor porpoises, various whale species, and tufted puffins (Westrheim 1996).

Although maximum ages from the surveys are not reported, the 2008 assessment (Thompson et al. 2008) shows the age composition from surveys from 1987 to 2005. The oldest group is 12+ and it shows that fish in this group are quite rare ranging from 0% in 1987 to 0.27% in 2005. Stark (2007), reports that the age of 50% maturity is 4.4 years which corresponds to a length of 50 cm. The size of maturity may be compared to the size of first capture by the various gears. However, this selectivity has changed over time, so for simplification they will be taken from the most recent period, 2005 (Thompson et al 2008, Table 2.18a). For the trawl fishery, although seasonal, the size

of first capture (defined as 5% selectivity) is about 40 cm. The longline and pot fisheries first capture is larger, 48 cm. These sizes correspond to age 3 fish. No separate jig information was reported, but as it is also a hook and line gear, selectivity is similar to that of longline.

3.2 History of the fishery

Pacific cod is the oldest groundfish fishery off Alaska. The oldest fisheries in the GOA are the native subsistence fisheries for Pacific halibut, cod, herring, and other species. Catches were traded or sold to the Russians and later to the Americans after the purchase of Alaska by the United States in 1867. Groundfish and herring are still important sources of food to many groups of Alaskan natives, although these subsistence harvests are now dwarfed by commercial operations. Of the groundfish species, cod and rockfish are the most extensively utilized, with flounders and greenling as lesser contributors. Southcentral Alaska has a much lower level of subsistence use than other areas of the GOA (NOAA 2004a).

Subsistence resource use by residents of groundfish communities in the Alaska Peninsula and Aleutian Islands (Unalaska, Akutan, Sand Point, and King Cove) ranges from about 200 to over 450 pounds per capita. Groundfish ranges from about 4 to 9 percent of total subsistence resource consumption, primarily cod and rockfish. Residents of the City of Kodiak are reported to harvest and consume about 151 pounds of subsistence resource per capita, and groundfish average about 8 percent of the total per capita subsistence consumption (12 pounds per capita), with cod, rockfish, and greenling as primary species. In Southeast Alaska, specifically the communities of Petersburg, Sitka, and Yakutat, total subsistence resource consumption ranges between about 200 and 400 pounds per capita, with groundfish ranging between 1 and 5 percent of the total annual consumption, and the primary species flounder, cod, rockfish, and greenling (NOAA 2004a).

Relatively minor recreational fisheries for flounder, Pacific cod, and greenling exist near coastal population centers in the Southeast and Southcentral regions of Alaska. Recreational use of rockfish and Pacific cod accounted for 4 percent of all sport fish harvest in Alaska (Walker *et al.* 2005).

The first commercial groundfish fishery in the GOA was an 1867 American setline fishery for cod. Later U.S. fisheries developed on halibut, sablefish, and other groundfish. Canadians were involved in fisheries in the GOA from the beginning of this century and directed most of their effort on halibut (NPFMC 2008a).

The commercial fishery for halibut began in coastal waters off Washington and British Columbia and expanded from there into the GOA after World War I. In 1923 the United States and Canada ratified a halibut conservation treaty to regulate the fishery and to conduct research. The convention established the International Fisheries Commission, which was changed to the International Pacific Halibut Commission in 1953 (NPFMC 2008a).

The early domestic fishery for Pacific cod peaked at about 1920 and then declined. In the 1970s, foreign fleets fished Pacific cod in the GOA. During the early 1980s U.S. domestic trawl fishery and joint venture fisheries began playing an increasingly prominent role, and by 1991 the Pacific cod fishery was a completely domestic fishery (NPFMC 2004, cited in Woody et al. 2005).

In 1993, the Council apportioned 90 percent of GOA Pacific cod TAC to the inshore sector and 10 percent to the offshore sector. State water fisheries for pot and jig gear began in 1997, and guideline harvest levels (GHLs) have since been set at a percentage of the federal GOA quota in each regulatory area. Beginning in 1998, the Improved Retention/Improved Utilization (IR/IU)

December 2009 Page 15

.

¹ The terms "inshore" and "offshore" refer to processing sectors and are explained in more detail in section 3.3.2:

program was implemented, requiring full retention of all Pacific cod caught. Cod harvests by trawl fisheries in the exclusive economic zone (EEZ) have been constrained by halibut bycatch limits (NPFMC 2008a).

State-waters fisheries for Pacific cod began in 1997 in the Prince William Sound, Cook Inlet, Chignik, Kodiak, and the South Alaska Peninsula districts of the Gulf of Alaska. Management plans approved by the Alaska Board of Fisheries for all five districts have some common elements focused on gear and area limitations (ADFG 2008).

The Asian trawl fisheries on GOA groundfish began in 1962 when a Soviet fleet of 70 trawlers and support ships targeted on Pacific Ocean perch, an abundant groundfish of the outer continental shelf and upper slope. Foreign fisheries expanded rapidly in the 1960s, targeting Pacific Ocean Perch and later pollock, sablefish, flounder, rockfish, Pacific cod, Atka mackerel, and squid.

With the implementation of the 1976 Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976 (later amended to the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA)), the exploitation and management of the fisheries resources of the GOA began to change. The enactment of the MSA in 1976 established NPFMC and gave it authority to recommend fishery management programs to the Secretary of Commerce. The American Fisheries Promotion Act of 1980 required that allocations of fish quotas to foreign nations be based on the nation's contributions to the development of the U.S. fishing industry. This led to the development of joint-venture operations, with U.S. catcher vessels delivering their catches directly to foreign processing vessels, followed by full fishery utilization of the domestic groundfish fleet. Domestic commercial groundfish fisheries steadily increased after 1978. Between 1978 and 1990, joint venture partnerships between U.S. catcher vessels and foreign processing vessels helped to build up U.S. capacity. Since 1991, the entire GOA groundfish harvest and processing has been entirely domestic (NPFMC 2008a).

By 1988 domestic capacity was sufficient to harvest the groundfish TAC and was still expanding rapidly. In 1996, NPFMC enacted the License Limitation Program (LLP), a more restrictive form of limited access. This in turn allowed in more vessels than were necessary to prosecute the fisheries, leading to several amendments to the BSAI and GOA groundfish fishery management plans (FMPs) focusing on limiting catches to sustainable levels and the various user groups to focus on securing shares of the TAC. The FMP amendments have included direct allocations of quotas for particular species or species groups to groups of vessels as delineated by gear type, vessel size, mode of operation (NPFMC 2004a).

In October 1998, Congress enacted the American Fisheries Act (AFA) which has had a profound effect on the management of groundfish fisheries in the BSAI and, to a lesser extent, the groundfish fisheries in the GOA. The AFA changed the inshore/offshore allocation of pollock and allowed the formation of cooperatives among factory trawlers and catcher vessels. Sideboard limits were put in place to prevent AFA participants from catching more than their traditional levels of other groundfish, including Pacific cod (NOAA 2004a; NPFMC 2008d).

In response to the rapid Americanization, NPFMC initiated a Comprehensive Rationalization Program (CRP) in 1992 to "maintain the health of the marine ecosystem to ensure the longterm conservation and abundance of the groundfish and crab resources.

In the years following Americanization of the fisheries and initiation of the CRP, several amendments were approved that have resulted in limiting the number of participants and the types of groundfish harvest activities in which they engage, some of which specifically affect Pacific cod. A moratorium on new harvesting vessels entering the groundfish fisheries was implemented through GOA Amendment 28. The moratorium reduced the possibility of significant increases in

the number of large-capacity harvesting vessels actively participating in the groundfish fisheries. In 1992 Amendment 23 to the GOA Groundfish FMP allocated 90 percent of the GOA Pacific cod TAC to vessels catching Pacific cod for processing by the inshore component, and 10 percent of the GOA Pacific cod TAC to vessels catching Pacific cod for processing by the offshore component. The inshore and offshore allocations reduced the possibility that processing by one sector could negatively affect harvesting and processing by the other sector. However, open access conditions and excess capacity continued in both the inshore and offshore sectors resulting in intense competition and potential economic instability (NOAA 2004a).

Pacific cod is now the second most dominant species in the commercial groundfish catch off Alaska. About 80% of the total commercial Pacific cod catch off Alaska is harvested in the BSAI, with the remaining 20% from the GOA (Hiatt et al. 2007). The GOA Pacific cod resource is targeted by multiple gear and operation types, principally by pot, trawl, and hook-and-line catcher vessels and hook-and-line catcher processors. Smaller amounts of Pacific cod are harvested by other sectors, including catcher vessels using jig gear. Separate TACs are identified for Pacific cod in the Western, Central, and Eastern GOA management subareas, but the TACs are not divided among gear or operation types. This results in a derby-style race for fish and competition among the various gear types for shares of the TACs (NPFMC 2008g).

Since the 1992 Pacific cod allocation, the FMP has been amended several more times to include a variety of measures that affect the GOA Pacific cod fishery: revise Pacific cod gear allocations (Amendments 40, 51); create limited license program (Amendment 41); create more conservative definition of overfishing (amendment 44); Implement an Increased Retention/Increased Utilization program for pollock and Pacific cod (Amendment 49); implement Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) provisions (Amendment 55); revise the overfishing definition (Amendment 56); change licensing requirements (Amendment 58); close areas to groundfish fishing (Amendments 58, 60); establish new habitat areas of particular concern (HAPCs) and revised identification processes (Amendment 65); revised management policies and objectives (Amendment 74) (NPFMC 2008a).

3.3 Pacific cod fishing

The NPFMC designates five management categories of finfish and invertebrate species: prohibited (must be returned to the sea when caught), target (individual TAC), other (aggregate TAC), forage (targeted harvest is prohibited; maximum of 2 percent retainable bycatch), and non-specified (all species not included in one of the other categories). Pacific cod is designated a target species (NPFMC 2007).

Pacific cod is the second major species (after pollock) in the commercial groundfish catch in the GOA. Pacific cod is one of the most valuable species targeted by the remaining open access fisheries in the GOA. The GOA Pacific cod resource is fished by multiple gear and operation types, principally trawl, pot and hook-and-line catcher vessels, and hook-and-line catcher processors. Smaller amounts of cod are taken by other sectors, including catcher vessels using jig gear. Pot trawl and longline are used predominantly in federal waters; pot and jig are only allowed to be used in the state water fisheries (NPFMC 2008d). The following sections provide a description of the gear types and their operation (Hiatt et al 2007).

3.3.1 The fishing gears and their operation

3.3.1.1 Trawl

The Pacific cod bottom trawl fishery in the GOA takes place at very low effort levels (fewer than 25 hauls/25 km² summed over the 1990 to 2002 period) on the east and south side of Kodiak Island in the central GOA and throughout the eastern portion of the western GOA. Concentrations of

effort (more than 105 hauls/25 km² summed over the 1990 to 2002 period) occur on the southern and eastern sides of Kodiak, as well as to the east of Sanak Island. No trawling is permitted within state waters.

The inshore fishery is prosecuted by non-pelagic bottom trawls. Vessels participating in this fishery are shore-based catcher vessels from 58 to 125 feet and ranging from 350 to 1,600 hp. The gear used includes many different types of bottom trawls, most typically having a headrope to footrope vertical distance rise of 2 to 5 fathoms. Typical footrope length is from 90 to 120 feet. Wing-end spread is typically 12 fathoms with a 120 foot footrope. Net mesh gets smaller towards the intermediate and codend, with the codend typically having 5½ to 8 inch stretched mesh, hung either square or diamond. Otter board or doors are used to spread the net and keep it open during towing. Low aspect doors are made of steel and range in size from 2.5 to 6 m² with a typical horizontal length of 6 to 9 feet. Bottom contact usually is about one half or less of the horizontal length of the door. Sweeps are typically 45 fathoms. Contact with the seafloor is primarily from doors, sweeps, and footropes. Sweeps are made of wire and covered with rubber bobbins and disks ranging from 2½ to 4 inches in diameter. Footropes are covered with rubber discs and bobbins, which are 8 to 24 inches in diameter. The larger diameter bobbins are spaced at intervals of 12 to 48 inches.

The offshore fishery is also prosecuted by non-pelagic bottom trawls. Vessels participating in this fishery are catcher-processors between 98 and 200 feet LOA, with 900 to 3,500 hp. The gear used includes many different types of bottom trawls, most typically having a headrope to footrope vertical distance rise of 2 to 5 fathoms. Typical footrope length is from 120 to 190 feet. Net mesh gets smaller towards the intermediate and codend, with the codend typically having 5½ to 8 inch stretched mesh, hung either square or diamond. Otter board or doors are used to spread the net and keep it open during towing. Low aspect doors are made of steel and range in size from 5½ to 9 m² with a typical horizontal length of 9 to12 feet. Bottom contact usually is about one half or less of the horizontal length of the door. Door spread is typically 45 fathom. Contact with the seafloor is primarily from doors, sweeps, and footropes. Sweeps are made of wire and covered with rubber bobbins and disks ranging from 2½ to 4 inches in diameter. Footropes are covered with rubber discs and bobbins, which are 8 to 24 inches in diameter. The larger diameter bobbins are spaced at intervals of 12 to 48 inches.

Trawls may be fitted with sonar systems designed to monitor net performance remotely. These third wire systems may improve catching efficiency and help vessel operators avoid net damage.

3.3.1.2 Trawl operation

Fishing predominantly occurs during daylight hours. When set, the net is unwound from a net reel, the sweeps are attached, and then the doors are attached. Wire cable attached to each door is let out, and the winches are tightened. Tow duration in this fishery is variable, ranging from 1 to 4 hours depending upon catch rates, at a speed of 2.5 to 4 knots. Typically, this is done two to three times a day with the number of tows depending on catch rates. Catcher-processors may occasionally make more tows per day to keep on-board factories operating. Tows may be in a straight line, or they may be adjusted to curve around depth contours or to avoid hangs and fixed gear. They may also be pushed by current, or for other reasons. Quite often, vessels will turn around 180° while towing, making several passes in the same general area. The rough substrate in the GOA damages nets, creating an incentive to avoid rough bottom. At haulback, the setting procedure is reversed, and the codend is dumped into the fish-hold below decks.

The length range of cod retained in trawls is generally 30-110 cm (Mattes and Stichert 2008).

3.3.1.3 Longline

This fishery is prosecuted by catcher vessels (ranging from 30 to 60 feet in length) and a small number of freezer longliners (catcher-processors) from 58 to 125 feet long using stationary lines. Freezer longliners use 9 mm groundline employed with 10 to 14-inch gangions spaced 3 ½ feet apart, and No. 6 to 14 modified "J" or full circle hooks. Most vessels use swivel gear and set through autobaiting equipment. For catcher vessels, the gear is similar to that described above, except that it is generally hand-baited and sets are shorter in length (1 to 3 miles). Sets are weighted to minimize movement of the groundline on the sea floor. Sets are anchored at each end with an anchor weighing 30 to 60 pounds. Many of these vessels use snap-on gear with 5/16-inch groundline. Circle hooks are typically used and are spaced 36 to 42 inches apart. Gear components that contact the bottom include the anchors, groundlines, intermediate weights, gangions, and hooks. Two to four sets are made each day. Longline vessels may deploy seabird bycatch avoidance mechanisms, including streamers, paired streamers, or other devices. This equipment is deployed along with the longline equipment to frighten seabirds away from gear. The A season cod longline fishery generally occurs in the western and central GOA, opening on January 1st and lasting until early March. The B season fishery opens September 1 and can be expected to last 6 weeks or less. The fishery is sometimes curtailed by halibut PSC.

3.3.1.4 Longline operation

For catcher vessels, the first anchor is set, and the boat steams ahead with the groundline and baited hooks being set off the stern of the boat. The set is not made in a straight line; instead the boat will steer to ensure that the groundline is set in the preferred areas based on depth contour and bottom structure. The second anchor is deployed, and the line is left to fish for 2 to 24 hours depending upon the catch rates. Upon haulback, the groundline is fed through a hauler, and the fish are stripped off the hooks.

Freezer longliner gear is normally set through autobaiting equipment, which adds tension to the groundline and, thus, minimizes the movement of the groundline on the seafloor. Normally a GPS plotter is used to determine the exact trackline of the set, enabling the vessel to retrieve the gear without dragging it across the bottom. It is in the best interest of the fishing operation to do this in order to avoid gear damage. Generally the gear is set in a straight line, the average set being 8 miles long. Such a set would deploy 12,320 hooks at a depth of about 30 to 80 fathoms, with an occasional set as deep as 120 fathoms. Often two sets are made, parallel to one another and between ½ and ¾ of a mile apart. The total time the gear is in the water ranges from 4 to 20 hours. Vessels do not usually set back in the same place, but leapfrog. About four sets are made in a day. Gear is set with an anchor at each end and sometimes with an anchor in the middle of the set. Some vessels use intermediate weights of about 3 to 10 pounds, and most use swivel gear, which adds weight to the line.

The length range of Pacific cod caught using longline is generally 42-110 cm (Mattes and Stichert 2008).

3.3.1.5 Pot

Vessels used in the inshore fishery are all catcher vessels of small (less than 60 foot LOA) and medium size (60 to 125 foot LOA). The offshore fishery includes some catcher-processors ranging from 90 to over 125 feet. Pots used in a directed cod fishery are modified crab pots, which are constructed with a steel bar frame (1½ inch-diameter) and covered with tarred nylon mesh netting (3½ inch stretched mesh). Pot sizes range from 6 to 8 foot diameter square, with the average vessel using 6 by 6 foot pots. Each pot has two or three tunnel openings on opposite sides, with plastic finger funnels to retain the fish. The tunnel eye cannot be greater than 9 inches in any one

dimension. An escape panel of untreated cotton must be sewn into the mesh. The pot is attached with a 6 to 8 foot bridle, generally constructed of 1-inch-diameter poly line. A 30 to 60 foot surge, constructed of heavy duty line, is attached to the bridle. The lower shots (33 fathoms each) of line are made of 3/4-inch floating poly, and the upper shot of line is made of 5/8 inch sinking line. Attached to the line is a plastic buoy (bag) with an auxiliary buoy attached on a tether line. The A season fishery begins on January 1st and concludes in early March. The B season fishery opens September 1 and can be expected to last 6 weeks or less. There is also a state-managed fishery in state waters.

3.3.1.6 Pot operation

Pots are baited with chopped herring placed in hanging bait buckets or sacks in the centre of the pot. Pots are fished as singles. On most vessels, the pot is tipped into the sea with a pot launcher. The shots of line are thrown overboard, followed by the buoys, and the pot sinks to the bottom. The pot rests directly on the bottom. The pot remains stationary on the bottom (except during extreme weather) until it is retrieved, generally about 12 to 48 hours later. Pots are retrieved as follows: the crewman throws a grappling hook between the buoys to retrieve the line. The line is fed into the hauler, and the pot is brought aboard by a crane or picking boom and placed on the pot launcher. Pacific cod are dumped into totes and bled. The fish are put on ice or into refrigerated saltwater (RSW) tanks below decks. The pots are re-baited and reset, or they are stored if they are being moved or it is the end of the trip.

The length range of Pacific cod caught using pots is 45-10 cm (Mattes and Stichert 2008).

3.3.1.7 Jig

Vessels participating in this fishery include small (less than 60-foot) catcher vessels. This fishery is prosecuted with actively fished vertical lines onto which baited hooks are attached. Gear components include an 8 pound jig weight, a 400-pound test monofilament mainline, and long shank 10/0 J-hooks or 10/0 circle hooks that are looped directly onto the mainline. Vessels employ two to four jig machines per vessel. Hooks are dressed with colourful segments of rubber surgical tubing and may be baited with strips of herring or other fish.

3.3.1.8 Jig operation

The vessels look for concentrations of Pacific cod, position vessels to drift over the fish, and may occasionally anchor. The jig machines drop the jig weight to the bottom and may move the jigs up and down slightly to entice the fish into biting. Each jig machine is adjusted to haul back when there is the right amount of tension on the line (amount of fish). The jig machines haul up the fish, which are then manually removed. The vessels move often to stay over fish concentrations. The A season fishery opens January 1st and closes in early March due to the quota being taken. The B season fishery opens September 1 and can be expected to last 6 weeks or less. A state-managed fishery also occurs in state waters.

The length range of Pacific cod caught using jig is considered to be similar to longline, 42-110 cm (Mattes and Stichert 2008).

3.3.2 Pacific cod catch

The total commercial groundfish catch off Alaska was 2.2 million t in 2006, approximately the same as in 2005. The gross value of the 2006 catch after primary processing was approximately \$2.0 billion (F.O.B. Alaska). The groundfish fisheries accounted for the largest share (56%) of the ex-vessel value of all commercial fisheries off Alaska in 2006. Total Pacific cod catch in 2006 was

239,400 t, 11.0% of the total groundfish catch (Hiatt et al 2007) of which 47,758 was taken from the GOA with 37,807 t coming from the fisheries under federal jurisdiction and 9,949 t from state waters (Thompson et al 2008, Table 2.1b).

Pacific cod catch in the GOA region is primarily commercial. A small amount of nearshore subsistence fishing exists. A minor amount of recreational catch may take place in state waters under the classification of subsistence or personal use fisheries as regulated by Alaska state law (NPFMC 2008a).

In federal waters GOA Pacific cod is allocated by areas and on the basis of processor component (inshore/offshore) and season. The terms "inshore" and "offshore" refer to processing sectors:

- *Inshore* is defined to consist of three components of the industry: 1. All shoreside processors as defined in federal regulations; 2. All catcher/processors less than 125 ft LOA that have declared themselves to be "inshore"; 3. All motherships or floating processors that have declared themselves to be "inshore".
- Offshore is defined as all processors not included in the definition of inshore component (NPFMC 2008).

In state waters Pacific cod is allocated between the pot and jig sectors – only these methods are permitted in the state water fishery. The state fishery generally opens when the federally controlled fisheries close.

Within the GOA commercial fisheries, pot gear accounted for the largest proportion of the Pacific cod catch in 2006 (\sim 14,500 t), followed by trawl (\sim 13,000 t), longline (\sim 10,000 t) and then jig (\sim 100 t) – see (Table 1).

Table 1. Total GOA Pacific cod catch by gear sector in federal and state waters between 2002 and 2006.

Jurisdiction	Method	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006
Federal	Trawl	19,809	18,799	17,351	14,513	13,111
	Longline	14,666	9,475	10,377	5,756	10,167
	Pot	7,694	12,675	13,671	14,684	14,411
	Other*	176	88	310	203	118
State	Pot	10,423	8,031	10,117	9,712	9,259
	Other*	1,714	3,429	2,804	2,673	690

^{*}the majority of the catch is taken by mechanised jig but can include handlines. Source: (Thompson et al 2008. Table 2.1b)

Pacific cod is processed as headed and gutted (H&G), fillet blocks, or individually frozen fillets, which are either individually quick-frozen (IFQ) or processed into shatterpack (layered frozen fillets that separate individually when struck upon a hard surface) or layer pack. The H&G product form accounted for 75% of Alaska Pacific cod production in 2006 (Northern Economics 2007).

The ex-vessel revenue from Pacific cod in the GOA region is broken down by gear sector in Table 2.

In response to declines in Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*) harvests Pacific cod harvests have in recent years represented about one-fourth to one-third of total world cod supply (Knapp 2006). Pacific cod now accounts for more than 95% of the U.S. domestic cod harvest, and more than 99% of this harvest is from Alaska waters (Knapp 2006).

Table 2. 2006 Ex-vessel revenue from Pacific cod in the GOA region by gear type. (NB Because of the relatively small amounts of jig caught cod the catches are sometimes combined with longline and referred to as "hook and line".)

Gear Type	Catcher (million US \$)	Catcher Processor (million US \$)	Total (million US \$)	
Trawl	8.9	0.8	9.7	
Hook and Line	5.6	3.3	9.0	
Pot	18.6	0.2	18.8	

Source: Hiatt et al 2007 Table 19.

3.3.3 Pacific cod fleets

Residents of Washington, Oregon and Alaska, participate in the BSAI Pacific cod fisheries. In contrast to the BSAI, the residency of vessels fishing in the GOA is predominately Alaskan. Between 2002 and 2006 approximately 60% of the GOA catch was harvested by vessels owned by residents of Alaska. This percentage has remained stable since 2002 (Hiatt et al 2007, Table 5).

All vessels participating in the GOA Pacific cod fisheries require a Federal groundfish license, except for:

- vessels fishing only in State of Alaska waters
- vessels less than 26' LOA
- jig gear vessels less than 60' LOA that meet specific effort restrictions.

Licenses are endorsed with area, gear, and vessel type and length designations. Fixed gear vessels engaged in directed fishing for Pacific cod must qualify for a Pacific cod endorsement. Fishing permits may be authorized, for limited experimental purposes, for the target or incidental harvest of groundfish that would otherwise be prohibited (NPFMC 2008a).

While catch levels of BSAI cod far exceed those in the GOA, the number of catcher vessels operating in each area is nearly equivalent. This is due to the difference in vessel size and season length, e.g., between the years 2002 and 2006 only 1 trawl vessel greater than 234 ft in length fished in the GOA compared to approximately 15 trawl vessels of this size in the BSAI:

- **Trawl**: The number of catcher vessels targeting Pacific cod in the GOA declined from 83 to 59 vessels from 2002-2006. Catcher/processors targeting Pacific cod in the GOA fluctuated between 6 and 3 over the same period (Hiatt et al 2007; Table 41)
- **Longline**: The number of catcher vessels using longline gear to target Pacific cod in the GOA declined from 243 to 172 between 2002 and 2006
- **Pot**: The number of catcher vessels using pot gear to target Pacific cod in the GOA region increased from 129 to 143 between 2002 and 2006, (Hiatt et al 2007).

The size distribution of vessels fishing GOA Pacific cod from 2002 to 2006 has remained relatively stable for all gear types. By length class, trawl vessels range from <125 to >260 feet, although only a single vessel in the largest size class has operated in the GOA during this time period. Since 2003 pot vessels have clustered in the <125 LOA size category. Longline vessels range from <125 ft. to 234 ft. (Hiatt et al 2007, Table 44).

Many of the catcher processors that target GOA Pacific cod also target flatfish, Atka mackerel and rockfish. From 2002-2006 catches of flatfish species ranged between 52-75% of Pacific cod caught by this fleet. For Pacific cod landed onshore, most are landed in Kodiak (277 vessels landing 23,000 t in 2006), followed by "other" ports (565 vessels landing 16,200 t), and Dutch Harbor/Akutan (58 vessels landing 2,200 t in 2006). In that same year catcher processors (32



4 FISHERY LOCATION, ADMINISTRATIVE BOUNDARIES AND RESPONSIBILITY

4.1 Administrative context and legislation

The Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (Magnuson-Stevens Act) is the primary domestic legislation governing management of the United States' marine fisheries. It was most recently reauthorized in 2006. Under the Magnuson-Stevens Act, the North Pacific Fishery Management Council (Council) is authorized to prepare and submit to the Secretary of Commerce for approval, disapproval or partial approval, a FMP and any necessary amendments, for each fishery under its authority that requires conservation and management.

4.2 GOA management areas

The GOA Management Area is the United States (U.S.) exclusive economic zone (EEZ) of the North Pacific Ocean, exclusive of the Bering Sea, between the eastern Aleutian Islands at 170°E W. longitude and Dixon Entrance at 132°E40' W. longitude (Figure 1).

Three regulatory areas are defined in the Gulf of Alaska:

- Eastern, extending from Dixon Entrance to 147°E W. longitude
- Central, extending between 147°E W. and 159°E W. longitude
- Western, extending between 159°E W. and 170°E W. longitude

ALASKA

Canada

ALASKA

Canada

Lastern Bering Sea

Central Gulf of Alaska

Canada

Outside U.S. EEZ

Figure 1. NMFS groundfish management areas of the Gulf of Alaska.

Source: NPFMC 2007.

4.3 International waters

International waters are those outside the 200 mile boundary of the Federal EEZ, the bottom border in Figure 1. The international convention that directly or indirectly addresses conservation and

management needs of groundfish in the GOA management area is the Convention for the Preservation of the Halibut Fishery of the North Pacific Ocean and the Bering Sea (basis for the International Pacific Halibut Commission – IPHC). Many of the management measures contained in the GOA groundfish FMP are for the purpose of mitigating a severe crisis in the domestic halibut fishery by recognizing a situation in which the trawl fishery or sablefish setline fishery could contribute to declining halibut abundance (NPFMC 2008a).

4.4 Foreign fishing

Title II of the Magnuson-Stevens Act establishes the system for the regulation of foreign fishing within the US EEZ (50 CFR 600). The regulations provide for the setting of a total allowable level of foreign fishing (TALFF) for species based on the portion of the optimum yield that will not be caught by US vessels. No TALFF is available for the fisheries covered by the groundfish FMP, because the U.S. has the capacity to harvest up to the level of optimum yield of all species subject to the FMP (NPFMC 2008a).

4.5 State waters

ADFG manages GOA groundfish in three regions of the state: Southeast, Central and Westward regions within which 5 districts are identified: South Alaska Peninsula, Chignik, Kodiak, Cook Inlet, Prince William Sound and Eastern Gulf of Alaska (see Figure 2).

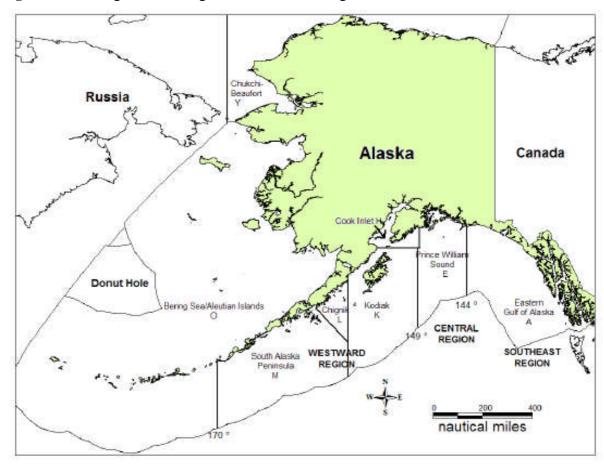


Figure 2. ADFG groundfish registration areas and regions

(Source: Mattes and Stichert 2007)

5 STOCK ASSESSMENT

This section is designed to provide background for the detailed scoring in Appendix A under Principle 1.

5.1 Stock definition

Many factors are included in the definition of a stock including presence of geographically-discrete and temporally-persistent spawning aggregations, stock structure, tagging studies, and variation in seasonal migrations, parasite incidence, growth rate, length and age-at-maturity, length frequency, fecundity, meristics and morphometrics, and genetic population structure. Gustafson et al (2000) states that definitive stock structure analysis of Pacific cod in Alaska has not occurred, although separate Gulf of Alaska and Aleutian Islands/East Bering Sea stocks are recognized for management purposes (Westrheim 1996). Wilimovsky et al. (1967) tentatively identified four separate stocks, based on meristic measurements: southern British Columbia, southeastern Alaska/northern British Columbia, eastern Aleutian Islands/Bering Sea, and western Aleutian Islands

The timing of spawning for Pacific cod is described in Gustafson et al (2000) which states that over the North Pacific Ocean as a whole, Pacific cod spawn within the period from December to May. Spawning seasons appear to be somewhat earlier for Pacific cod in higher latitudes and later in lower latitudes. However, in the eastern Bering Sea, spawning Pacific cod have been taken in fisheries along the continental slope south of the Pribilof Islands in late January through March and in bays and nearshore waters in the eastern Aleutians and along the north side of Unimak Island to False Pass, from late December to April (Fredin 1985). In the western Bering Sea, Pacific cod spawn from January to May in various locations from Anadyr Bay south westerly to the Commander Islands (Moiseev 1953, Musienko 1970, Vinnikov 1996)

Grant et al. (1987) performed a genetic analysis on the ocean-wide populations of Pacific cod (*Gadus macrocephalus*) using electrophetically detectable population markers at 41 protein loci. Their results show that there are two genetically distinct groups of Pacific cod in the North Pacific Ocean; a North American group extends from the eastern Bering Sea to at least Washington State (but most likely to the southern limit of distribution off southern California), and an Asian group includes at least Korean and Japanese populations. In contrast to their findings on Asian stocks, there was virtually no regional genetic differentiation among North American stocks of Pacific cod.

5.2 Fecundity and growth

Growth information comes mainly from surveys. Thompson et al. (2007) state that following a decade-long hiatus in production ageing of Pacific cod, the Age and Growth Unit of the Alaska Fisheries Science Center began ageing samples of Pacific cod from shelf bottom trawl surveys a few years ago (Roberson 2001, Roberson et al. 2005). To date, the otolith collections from the 1987-2006 surveys have been read. These are not annual surveys and the number of fish aged for each of these years is shown below:

Year:	87	90	93	96	99	99	01	03	05
N:	140	499	869	776	635	688	767	737	545

Stark's (2007) recently published growth and maturation studies for Pacific cod were cited. They used monthly samples through the winter (Oct - Mar) to get a full seasonal progression of maturation. The growth information for Bering Sea and GOA pacific cod is summarized in figures 3 and 4 below.

Figure 3. Total length (mm) at age of Pacific cod (*Gadus macrocephalus*) males (n=684) and females (n=676) based on area wide groundfish assessment surveys conducted by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Alaska Fisheries Science Centre during 2003 (Stark et al 2007).

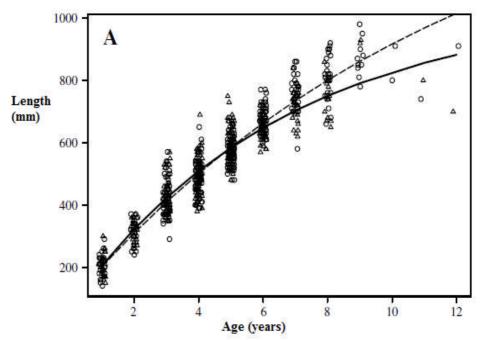
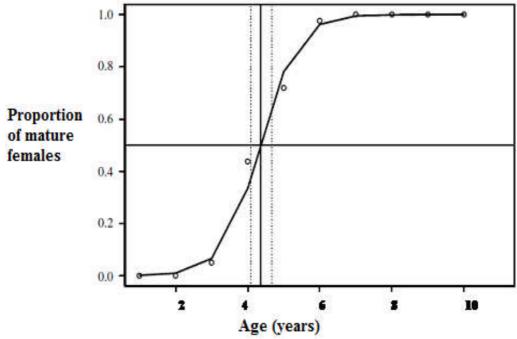


Figure 4. The proportion of mature female Pacific cod (*Gadus macrocephalus*) by age based on the January 1999 and 2004 (n=154) collection. The mean age at 50% maturity is 4.4 years and the 99% confidence intervals are represented by the dotted lines (Stark et al 2007).



5.3 Abundance information

Research surveys of the Shelf in the GOA are used as the basis for abundance information in assess this stock. Unlike the annual BSAI surveys, these surveys were triennial from 1984 to 1999 and

then biennial thereafter. As well as the total numbers or biomass of fish for each year, these surveys also are the source of length frequency and age frequency information.

5.4 Uncertainty

There are many aspects of uncertainty that need to be considered in the assessment of a resource and the provision of advice for management purposes: uncertainty in the measurements themselves (for example, indices of abundance or size at age) and subsequently in the processes described in the assessment model such as recruitment. When performing the fitting of the data to the model, assessment software calculates how well the observations agree among themselves and within the model. A number of ways are commonly used in assessments. The most common are the Hessian approximation, bootstrapping and the estimation of posterior distributions.

For this assessment, uncertainties were estimated within the model program using a well accepted approximation called the Hessian. The model seems to be sufficiently developed to estimate the more descriptive probability density functions (pdf's) but these are quite computer intensive and have not been reported. Pdf's would be necessary were the model to be elevated to higher tiers.

Uncertainty in the projections incorporates uncertainty in recruitment and covers a range of management scenarios. The uncertainty in the starting numbers for the projections is not included in the calculations. For each scenario, the projections begin with an estimated vector of 2007 numbers at age. This vector is then projected forward to the beginning of 2008 using the schedules of natural mortality and selectivity described in the assessment and the best available estimate of total (year-end) catch for 2007. In each subsequent year, the fishing mortality rate is prescribed on the basis of the spawning biomass in that year and the respective harvest scenario. In each year, recruitment is drawn from an inverse Gaussian distribution whose parameters consist of maximum likelihood estimates determined from recruitments estimated in the assessment. Spawning biomass is computed in each year based on the time of peak spawning and the maturity and weight schedules described in the assessment. Total catch is assumed to equal the catch associated with the respective harvest scenario in all years. This projection scheme is run 1000 times to obtain distributions of possible future stock sizes, fishing mortality rates, and catches.

5.5 Stock recruit relationship

The stock recruit relationship is based on the results of model described in the 2007 SAFE document and shown in figure 5.

The relationship is seen to be quite noisy without much slope or structure. The descending limb to the origin does not show any data points. Biomass is not a good determinant of recruitment, even within the current (post 1977) regime.

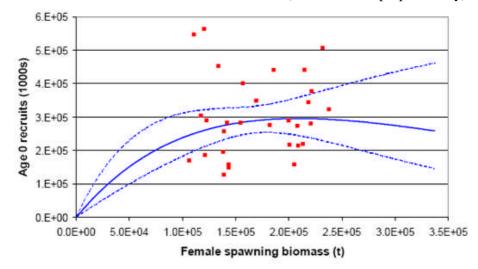
The estimates of biomass have a coefficient of variation (cv) ranging from about 10 to 15% while the recruits have a cv of about 10 to 20% (approximated from tables 2.1 and 2.2 of Thompson et al. 2007). This could be considered a measurement error associated with the SSB and recruitment. The error in fitting the points to the curve was not reported but the scatter around the relationship suggests that it is considerably larger than the measurement errors.

5.6 Selectivity

In the GOA Pacific cod model, each year has traditionally been partitioned into three seasons: January-May, June-August, and September-December (these seasonal boundaries were suggested by industry participants). Selectivities are estimated in the assessment model for each of the trawl, longline and pot fisheries for each season. All of these are as a function of length. The trawl survey

is fit as a function of age and there is annual variation in its ascending.

Figure 5. Age 0 recruitment versus female spawning biomass for Pacific cod during the years 1977-2006, with Ricker stock recruitment curve (for illustrative purposes only).



5.7 Assessments and stock status

The cod resource is assessed using a stock synthesis model. The general approach of stock synthesis is to model an exploited population using information about the catch and indices of abundance, usually from survey or fishery catch rate data. The model allows for observation error in both the catch and the indices of abundance. Using formal statistical procedures which weight the data inversely with the amount of noise associated with each sort, a best fit in terms of maximum likelihood is obtained. These models have been widely tested and used for stock assessment. More detail on the model, its data inputs and outputs is available in the SAFE document. The model was developed from the earlier versions written in theSS1 assessment program (Methot 1986, 1990, 1998, 2000) and is based largely on length-structured catch and abundance data.

The last full assessment of the GOA stock in 2005 used the SS1 assessment software and several models were considered. In 2007 most of the emphasis was on the development of the BSAI assessment with dozens of models examined. Time was not available to give GOA similar analysis. Therefore, the GOA Pacific cod assessment was based on the preferred model from BSAI (Model 1). This model is developed within the standard and well-tested SS2 assessment environment. It fits length and age frequency data as well as abundance data. Survey indices were used as abundance data although CPUE abundance indices, though not used in fitting the model, were used for comparison later. The principal differences between the two models are that for GOA:

- Natural mortality is fixed at a value of 0.38
- Catchability is fixed at a value of 0.92.
- Trawl survey selectivity is based on length rather than age.
- Trawl survey selectivity is constrained to be asymptotic.
- All fishery selectivities are unconstrained.
- Mean-length-at-age data are included.

5.8 Harvest reference points

The NPFMC Groundfish FMP defines three quantities associated with establishment of levels of acceptable harvesting levels:

1. Optimum yield (OY)

FN 82025 Pot GOA V4

- 2. Acceptable Biological Catch (ABC)
- 3. Overfishing Level (OFL)

In the GOA the OY falls within a range, $(116,000 - 800,000 \text{ mt})^2$ of groundfish, OFL is an annually set limit stock reference point; and, ABC is an annual harvest target reference point which is set below the OFL. OFL and ABC are catch levels associated with specific fishing mortality rates (F_{OFL} and F_{ABC}). F_{OFL} is the "limit" fishing mortality rate, and F_{ABC} is the target fishing mortality rate. In addition, the Council typically sets the total allowable catch (TAC) equal to or less than the recommended ABC. Adjustments to TAC take into account social/political and economic considerations that control the complex of fisheries regulated by the Council.

The OFL and ABC set for groundfish species is based on a 6 tier set of decision rules developed by Goodman et al. (2002) and was then adopted into the FMP in Amendment 56. The tier system is described in the introduction to the annual SAFE. The fishing mortality rate associated with ABC is based either on maximizing yield for stocks with a known reliable spawner/recruit relationship, or maximizing yield per recruit when there is no reliable spawner/recruit relationship.

Because reliable estimates of reference points related to maximum sustainable yield (MSY) are currently not available, but reliable estimates of reference points related to spawning per recruit are, Pacific cod in the GOA are managed under Tier 3 of Amendment 56.

Tier 3 uses the following reference points:

- B_{40%}, equal to 40% of the equilibrium spawning biomass that would be obtained in the absence of fishing;
- F_{35%}, equal to the fishing mortality rate that reduces the equilibrium level of spawning per recruit to 35% of the level that would be obtained in the absence of fishing; and,
- F_{40%}, equal to the fishing mortality rate that reduces the equilibrium level of spawning per recruit to 40% of the level that would be obtained in the absence of fishing.

Tier 3 is further divided into subcategories depending on the state of the current biomass relative to the $B_{40\%}$ reference: Tier 3a is a healthy stock and may be fully exploited, 3c is has no ABC and 3b has a fishing target that is related to the amount of depletion:

```
3a) Stock status: B/B<sub>40%</sub> > 1 FoFL = F_{35\%} FABC < F_{40\%}
```

```
3b) Stock status: 0.05 < B/B_{40\%} < 1

F_{OFL} = F_{35\%} (B/B_{40\%} - 0.05) \times 1/0.95

F_{ABC} < F_{40\%} (B/B_{40\%} - 0.05) \times 1/0.95
```

```
3c) Stock status: B/B_{40\%} < 0.05

F_{OFL} = 0

F_{ABC} = 0
```

When the estimated (modeled) current stock biomass is greater than $B_{40\%}$ then OFL is set at $F_{35\%}$ and ABC at $F_{40\%}$. If the current stock biomass is less than $B_{40\%}$ an adjustment proportional to the ratio of current stock biomass and $B_{40\%}$ is made to the maximum permissible ABC. The effect of

Page 30

December 2009

_

² For the minimum value, 116,000 mt was approximately equal to the lowest historical groundfish catch during a 21-year reference period 1965-1985. The upper end of the OY range, 800,000 mt, was derived from MSY information for all species of groundfish (excluding the other species category) between 1983 and 1987. As a result TACs are set within the OY range.

this is to lower the exploitation rate when the stock falls below $B_{40\%}$.

The adjustment generates a linear decrease in the allowed ABC fishing mortality rate as stock biomass declines. This decrease is intended to result in a more rapid recovery to the biomass level supporting maximum sustainable yield.

GOA Pacific cod spawning biomass for 2008 is estimated at a value of 108,000 t. This is about 11% below the $B_{40\%}$ value of 121,000 t, thereby placing Pacific cod in sub-tier "b" of Tier 3.

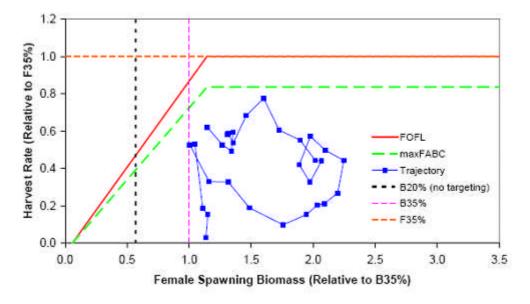
5.9 Harvest control rules

The Council's adopted harvest control rule (HCR) sets the upper bound on ABC. Stock analysts and the Council's SSC may recommend lower ABCs dependent upon exigent circumstances. In summary, the HCR setting process for Pacific cod is established by defining a maximum fishing mortality threshold (MFMT) and deliberately setting an acceptable level of fishing mortality below the MFMT. The Council will apply further reductions in the F_{ABC} if, based on stock assessment and/or SSC advice, stock biomass falls below target biomass thresholds. Furthermore, once the ABC is set, the Council may limit total allowable catch to maintain overall compliance with limits on OY.

HCRs show the relationship between the stocks biomass and the agreed upon resultant harvest rate. The following figure shows the trajectory of the cod female spawning stock biomass and the harvest rate it experienced as the blue line. At the beginning of the assessed period, 1977, the stock was just to the right of B35% and had a very low harvest rate. It rose to a maximum biomass in 1990. Since then the stock has been falling and it terminates at a biomass slightly higher the B35% reference – see Figure 6.

The red line is the target harvest rate as a function of the biomass. Harvest rates which have been somewhat lower than the rule would indicate while the SSB remains in a healthy region (i.e. compare the blue line to the red).

Figure 6. Trajectory of the GOA Pacific cod fishing mortality and female spawning biomass as determined by final parameter estimates, 1977-2006. Because Pacific cod is a key prey of Steller sea lions harvests of Pacific cod would be restricted to incidental catch in the vent that spawning biomass fell below $B_{20\%}$. The values for 2007 are $F/F_{35\%} = 0.621$, $B/B_{35\%} = 1.146$.



6 FISHERIES MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK, PROCESSES AND INTERACTIONS

6.1 The groundfish fishery management plan for the Gulf of Alaska management area

The GOA groundfish fishery management plan (FMP) was first implemented in 1979 and most recently updated in 2008. As of January 2008, 75 amendments had been developed for the FMP, although some are still in development and have not yet been fully implemented. A detailed account of each of the FMP amendments, including its purpose and need, a summary of the analysis and implementing regulations, and results of the amendment, is contained in NMFS 2004. Over its history the focus of the FMP has changed from the regulation of mainly foreign fisheries to the management of fully domestic groundfish fisheries (NPFMC 2008a; 2008b).

6.2 National standards for fishery conservation and management

The Magnuson-Stevens Act contains ten national standards (16 U.S.C. § 1851), with which all fishery management plans (FMPs) must conform. The national standards, listed in abbreviated form below, provide the primary guidance for the management of US fisheries.

Conservation and management measures shall:

- 1. Prevent overfishing while achieving, on a continuing basis, the optimum yield from each fishery.
- 2. Be based upon the best scientific information available.
- 3. Manage a fish stock as a unit throughout its range; manage interrelated stocks as a unit or in close coordination.
- 4. Not discriminate between residents of different States. If it becomes necessary to allocate or assign fishing privileges among U.S. fishermen, such allocation shall be: fair and equitable; reasonably promote conservation; and avoid accumulation of excessive shares.
- 5. Consider efficiency in the utilization of fishery resources; no measure shall have economic allocation as its sole purpose.
- 6. Allow for variations among, and contingencies in, fisheries, fishery resources, and catches.
- 7. Minimize costs and avoid unnecessary duplication.
- Take into account the importance of fishery resources to fishing communities in order to
 provide for their sustained participation and minimize adverse community economic
 impacts.
- 9. Minimize bycatch and to the extent bycatch cannot be avoided, minimize the mortality of such bycatch.
- 10. Promote the safety of human life at sea.

6.3 The NPFMC management approach

The Council has developed a management approach to guide its development of management recommendations to the Secretary of Commerce. This approach has five elements:

- judicious and responsible fisheries management practices
- based on sound scientific research and analysis
- proactive rather than reactive
- ensure the sustainability of fishery resources and associated ecosystems
- benefit future and current generations

The Council states its intent to achieve the five elements of its approach through adaptive

management measures, as described in the MSA and in conformance with the National Standards, the Endangered Species Act (ESA), the National Environmental Policy Act, and other applicable law. The Council also intends to adopt appropriate measures that accelerate the precautionary, adaptive management approach through community-based or rights-based management, ecosystem-based management principles that protect managed species from overfishing, and where appropriate and practicable, increase habitat protection and bycatch constraints. All management measures will be based on the best scientific information available.

The fishery management goal associated with this approach is, "to provide sound conservation of the living marine resources; provide socially and economically viable fisheries for the well-being of fishing communities; minimize human-caused threats to protected species; maintain a healthy marine resource habitat; and incorporate ecosystem-based considerations into management decisions" (NPFMC 2008a).

6.4 Management objectives

The Council adopted a revised groundfish management policy in April 2004, following a programmatic review of the groundfish fisheries. The Council's revised management policy contains forty-five management objectives that are reviewed annually by the Council. An annual workplan outlines specific tasks associated with the implementation of the FMP objectives (cf. NPFMC 2008c). The management objectives are grouped into nine categories.

1. Prevent Overfishing:

- Adopt conservative harvest levels for multi-species and single species fisheries and specify optimum yield.
- Continue to use the 2 million t optimum yield cap for the BSAI groundfish fisheries.
- Provide for adaptive management by continuing to specify optimum yield as a range.
- \bullet Provide for periodic reviews of the adequacy of $F_{40\%}$ and adopt improvements, as appropriate.
- Continue to improve the management of species through species categories.

2. Promote Sustainable Fisheries and Communities:

- Promote conservation while providing for optimum yield in terms of the greatest overall benefit to the nation with particular reference to food production, and sustainable opportunities for recreational, subsistence, and commercial fishing participants and fishing communities.
- Promote management measures that, while meeting conservation objectives are also designed to avoid significant disruption of existing social and economic structures.
- Promote fair and equitable allocation of identified available resources in a manner such that no particular sector, group or entity acquires an excessive share of the privileges.
- Promote increased safety at sea.

3. Preserve Food Web:

- Develop indices of ecosystem health as targets for management.
- Improve the procedure to adjust acceptable biological catch levels as necessary to account for uncertainty and ecosystem factors.
- Continue to protect the integrity of the food web through limits on harvest of forage species.
- Incorporate ecosystem-based considerations into fishery management decisions, as appropriate.

4. Manage Incidental Catch and Reduce Bycatch and Waste:

• Continue and improve current incidental catch and bycatch management program.

- Develop incentive programs for bycatch reduction including the development of mechanisms to facilitate the formation of bycatch pools, vessel bycatch allowances, or other bycatch incentive systems.
- Encourage research programs to evaluate current population estimates for non-target species with a view to setting appropriate bycatch limits, as information becomes available.
- Continue program to reduce discards by developing management measures that encourage the use of gear and fishing techniques that reduce bycatch which includes economic discards.
- Continue to manage incidental catch and bycatch through seasonal distribution of total allowable catch and geographical gear restrictions.
- Continue to account for bycatch mortality in total allowable catch accounting and improve the accuracy of mortality assessments for target, prohibited species catch, and non-commercial species.
- Control the bycatch of prohibited species through prohibited species catch limits or other appropriate measures.
- Reduce waste to biologically and socially acceptable levels.

5. Avoid Impacts to Seabirds and Marine Mammals:

- Continue to cooperate with U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) to protect ESA-listed species, and if appropriate and practicable, other seabird species.
- Maintain or adjust current protection measures as appropriate to avoid jeopardy of extinction or adverse modification to critical habitat for ESA-listed Steller sea lions.
- Encourage programs to review status of endangered or threatened marine mammal stocks and fishing interactions and develop fishery management measures as appropriate.
- Continue to cooperate with NMFS and USFWS to protect ESA-listed marine mammal species, and if appropriate and practicable, other marine mammal species.

6. Reduce and Avoid Impacts to Habitat:

- Review and evaluate efficacy of existing habitat protection measures for managed species.
- Identify and designate essential fish habitat and habitat areas of particular concern pursuant to MSA rules, and mitigate fishery impacts as necessary and practicable to continue the sustainability of managed species.
- Develop a Marine Protected Area (MPA) policy in coordination with national and state policies.
- Encourage development of a research program to identify regional baseline habitat information and mapping, subject to funding and staff availability.
- Develop goals, objectives and criteria to evaluate the efficacy and suitable design of MPAs and no-take marine reserves as tools to maintain abundance, diversity, and productivity.
- Implement marine protected areas if and where appropriate.

7. Promote Equitable and Efficient Use of Fishery Resources:

- Provide economic and community stability to harvesting and processing sectors through fair allocation of fishery resources.
- Maintain the license limitation program, modified as necessary, and further decrease excess
 fishing capacity and overcapitalization by eliminating latent licenses and extending
 programs such as community or rights-based management to some or all groundfish
 fisheries.
- Provide for adaptive management by periodically evaluating the effectiveness of rationalization programs and the allocation of access rights based on performance.
- Develop management measures that, when practicable, consider the efficient use of fishery resources taking into account the interest of harvesters, processors, and communities.

8. Increase Alaska Native Consultation:

- 35. Continue to incorporate local and traditional knowledge in fishery management.
- 36. Consider ways to enhance collection of local and traditional knowledge from communities, and incorporate such knowledge in fishery management where appropriate.
- 37. Increase Alaska Native participation and consultation in fishery management.

9. Improve Data Quality, Monitoring and Enforcement:

- Increase the utility of groundfish fishery observer data for the conservation and management of living marine resources.
- Develop funding mechanisms that achieve equitable costs to the industry for implementation of the North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program.
- Improve community and regional economic impact costs and benefits through increased data reporting requirements.
- Increase the quality of monitoring and enforcement data through improved technology.
- Encourage a coordinated, long-term ecosystem monitoring program to collect baseline information and compile existing information from a variety of ongoing research initiatives, subject to funding and staff availability.
- Cooperate with research institutions such as the North Pacific Research Board in identifying research needs to address pressing fishery issues.
- Promote enhanced enforceability.
- Continue to cooperate and coordinate management and enforcement programs with the Alaska Board of Fish, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, and Alaska Fish and Wildlife Protection, the U.S. Coast Guard, NMFS Enforcement, International Pacific Halibut Commission, federal agencies, and other organizations to meet conservation requirements; promote economically healthy and sustainable fisheries and fishing communities; and maximize efficiencies in management and enforcement programs through continued consultation, coordination, and cooperation.

6.5 Advisory committee roles

The North Pacific Fishery Management Council makes active use of fishery advisory committees in its management of Pacific cod.

The Council receives advice each meeting from the Advisory Panel (AP) and the Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC). The two committees meet in advance and then in conjunction with each Council meeting, providing advice to the Council on each agenda item (NPFMC 2007b).

The AP is made up of people who have interest in the fisheries. Membership varies, and the Council appoints membership every year, varying from 20-23 members representing all aspects of Alaska's fisheries: the seafood processing industry, CDQ groups, environmental interests, commercial fishermen, recreational fishermen and others. Regional membership is also considered, to ensure full representation of Alaska fisheries. AP meetings are open to the public.

The AP advises the Council on the effect fishery management alternatives will have on the industry and local economies, on potential conflicts between user groups, and on the extent to which the United States will utilize resources managed by the Council's fishery management plans.

The SSC is appointed by the Council yearly, and is made up of state, federal and university scientists in the fields of biology, economics, and sociology to provide recommendations and assist the Council on scientific data and analysis. The SSC comments to the North Pacific Council on all scientific matters on the Council's agenda. The SSC meetings are open to the public and public testimony is heard on all action items. (http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/membership.htm)

The SSC assists the Council in the development, collection, and peer review of statistical, biological, economic, social, and other scientific information related to FMPs and their amendments. It peer reviews scientific information used to advise the Council about the conservation and management of the fishery The SSC provides recommendations related to acceptable biological catch, overfishing, maximum sustainable yield and stock rebuilding. It reports on stock status and health, bycatch, habitat status, social and economic impacts of management measures, and sustainability of fishing practices.

The GOA Groundfish FMP Plan Team includes scientists from a wide range of disciplines, includes NMFS scientists, Council staff, and state and university scientists. The Plan Team is responsible for developing the annual GOA Groundfish Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation (SAFE) Report, a requirement of the Guidelines for Fishery Management Plans (602 Guidelines) published by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS).

Plan Teams exist for each fishery management plan. Plan Teams review stock assessment information and assist in the preparation of the annual Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation (SAFE) documents including formulation of recommendations on annual Acceptable Biological Catch (ABC) levels. Plan Teams may also prepare and/or review plans, amendments and supporting analytical documents for the Council, SSC and AP; aggregate and evaluate public/industry proposals and comments; summarize and evaluate data related to the biological, economic and social conditions of the fishery; conduct and evaluate analyses pertaining to management of the fisheries; evaluate the effectiveness of management measures in achieving the plan's objectives; and recommend when and how management measures need to be changed. Each Plan Team has Terms of Reference approved by the Council.

The SAFE report summarizes the best available scientific information concerning the past, present, and possible future condition of the stocks, marine ecosystems, and fisheries that are managed under federal regulation. It provides information for determining annual harvest levels from each stock, documenting significant trends or changes in the resource, marine ecosystems, and fishery over time, and assessing the relative success of existing state and federal fishery management programs. For the GOA groundfish FMP, the SAFE report is published in three sections: a "Stock Assessment" section, and "Economic Status of Groundfish Fisheries off Alaska" and "Ecosystem Considerations" sections, which are bound separately (NPFMC 2007a; Hiatt et al. 2007).

The SAFE report for GOA groundfish fisheries is compiled by the Plan Team from chapters contributed by scientists at NMFS' Alaska Fisheries Science Center & and the Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G). SAFE reports include separate stock assessment and fishery evaluation sections. The stock assessment section includes recommended acceptable biological catch (ABC) levels and overfishing limits (OFLs) for each stock and stock complex managed under the FMP. The ABC recommendations are reviewed by the SSC, which may confirm the Plan Team recommendations. The Plan Team and SSC recommendations, together with social and economic factors, are considered by the Council in determining total allowable catches (TACs) and other management strategies for the fisheries.

(http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/membership/plan_teams/plan_teams.htm)

In addition to the AP, SSC and Plan Team, the Council uses several other standing committees in its management of GOA Pacific cod.

- Council/Board of Fisheries Joint Protocol Committee
- Ecosystem Committee
- Enforcement Committee
- GOA Community Committee
- Non-Target Committee
- Observer Advisory Committee

• Steller Sea Lion Mitigation Committee (<u>www.fakr.noaa.gov</u>)

6.6 Consultations

6.6.1 State of Alaska

The GOA Groundfish FMP enables formal consultations and coordination with State of Alaska fisheries. The Council meets with the State Board of Fisheries (BOF) annually in February. The Council/Board of Fisheries Joint Protocol Committee meets twice a year to discuss issues of joint concern (Witherell 2008).

6.6.2 Alaska natives and communities

Objectives 35-37 of the GOA Groundfish FMP pertain to increasing consultation with Alaska Natives and Communities. The Council's 2008 work plan includes two tasks related to enhancing this consultation: to develop a protocol or strategy for improving the Alaska Native and community consultation process; and to develop a method for the systematic documentation of Alaska Native and community participation in the development of management actions.

The Council co-sponsored two community conferences in 2005 and 2006 to address two needs:

- assess impacts of fishery management actions on fishing communities
- provide a forum for coastal residents, fishermen and seafood processors, and federal, state, municipal, and tribal representatives to work together in support of Alaska's coastal fishing economy.

A goal of these conferences is to improve understanding the fishery management process and regulatory framework to allow coastal communities to establish and assert policy positions, and to participate more effectively (NPFMC 2008d).

6.6.3 All stakeholders

The Council provides a range of opportunities for stakeholder input into management required by federal statute and implemented through its standard operating procedures (Statement of Organization, Practices and Procedures (SOPPs) (NPFMC 2008e). Descriptions of stakeholder consultation procedures available on the NPFMC website identify several elements of NPFMC procedures that enable the distribution of information to stakeholders and the provision of public comment to management (www.fakr.noaa.gov):

- Consultation among federal agencies, state agencies, universities and stakeholders in the provision of scientific information;
- Review of data and analysis through interdisciplinary Plan Team meetings which are publicly announced and at which public comment is accepted;
- Scientific review and comment on all scientific matters on the Council's agenda by the interdisciplinary SSC, at meetings open to the public;
- Advice to NPFMC provided by a twenty-one member Advisory Panel (AP) representing major segments of the fishing industry; catching and processing, subsistence and commercial fishermen, observers, consumers, environmental/conservation, and sport fishermen. All proposed actions are submitted to the Council's AP prior to consideration by the Council and are discussed at open meetings at which public comment is taken.
- Published timely notice of all meetings and meeting agendas according to requirements of the MSFCMA, with meeting dates and locations scheduled three years in advance, posted on NPFMC website;
- Public notice of upcoming issues to be addressed, posted as the "three-meeting outlook" on the NPFMC website;

- Rotating meeting locations to facilitate public involvement;
- Identification of committee membership, affiliation and contact information of council committees:
- Instructions for submitting written or oral public comment, posted on NPFMC website;
- Public comment on all action items at NPFMC meetings;
- Annual solicitation of recommendations for GOA Groundfish FMP amendments, using a standard form;
- Publication of FMP amendments, and the proposed rules implementing such measures, in the *Federal Register* to allow for public comment. All comments to final rules receive a written response. A Record of Decision explains the rationale for NMFS action.
- Judicial review of regulations promulgated under the Act is provided by Section 305(f) of the MSFCMA, enabling stakeholders to legally challenge a Secretarial action.

6.7 Alaska state waters

The Alaska Board of Fisheries (BoF) is responsible for conserving and developing the fishery resources of the state, i.e. within the 0-3 nautical mile zone. BoF actions include setting seasons, bag limits, and other regulations for the state's subsistence, commercial, sport, guided sport, and personal use fisheries. Responsibilities also include setting policy for the management of the state's fishery resources. The board is charged with making allocative decisions, and ADFG is responsible for implementing those decisions.

The BoF comprises seven members serving three-year terms. Members are appointed by the governor and confirmed by the legislature. Members are appointed on the basis of interest in public affairs, good judgment, knowledge, and ability in the field of action of the board, with a view to providing diversity of interest and points of view in the membership.

The BoF meets four to six times per year in communities around the state to consider proposed changes to fisheries regulations. Decisions are informed by biological and socioeconomic information provided by the ADFG, public comment and guidance from the Alaska Department of Public Safety and Alaska Department of Law. (http://www.boards.adfg.state.ak.us/fishinfo/index.php)

For the Pacific cod fishery conducted in the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ; 3–200 nm offshore), ADFG issues emergency orders for state waters that duplicate NMFS management actions, except that gear or other restrictions may vary, e.g., e.g. trawling in state waters for Pacific cod is not permitted. These orders establish "parallel fisheries" allowing vessels to fish for Pacific cod in state waters with the same seasons and bycatch levels as the federal fisheries. Parallel fisheries for GOA Pacific cod occur in state waters at the same time as the federal fisheries in the GOA (Failor-Rounds 2004). The TAC set by the NPFMC applies to both the federal and parallel fisheries (Mattes and Stichert 2008).

State-waters fisheries for Pacific cod began in 1997 in the Prince William Sound, Cook Inlet, Chignik, Kodiak, and the South Alaska Peninsula districts, and these are distinct from the parallel fisheries. Management plans approved by the Alaska Board of Fisheries for all five districts have some common elements focused on gear and area limitations. Vessels participating in the South Alaska Peninsula and Chignik areas are limited to no more than 58 feet in length. Catches are allocated on a percentage basis to various gear types. Guideline harvest limits (GHLs) for each of the 5 state-waters district are set by ADFG as a percentage of the GOA Pacific cod allowable biological catch (ABC) (Ruccio et al. 2004).

State-waters Pacific cod harvest is monitored via log books, landing tickets and through daily radio or via an electronic fish ticket system, called "Elandings" which is accessible and monitored by both state and federal management staff on a daily basis. Dockside sampling in which port

samplers conduct confidential interviews with vessel operators to obtain information on catch location, catch per unit effort, bycatch, and fishing effort also takes place. Electronic landing reports are filed by processors enabling cross referencing with landing statistics. Samplers record data on fish length, reproductive status, and average weight and remove otoliths for later analysis in the aging laboratory. ADFG personnel are also opportunistically placed on commercial vessels as observers to collect biological data and bycatch information (Mattes and Stichert 2008).

6.8 Fisheries management methodology

6.8.1 TAC setting

Based on the annual Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation (SAFE) report, the Council recommends to the Secretary of Commerce TACs and TAC apportionments for each target species and the "other species" category. TAC for the "other species" category will be set at 5% of the summed target species TACs. The Secretary implements annual TACs which may address up to 2 fishing years, following public comment and Council recommendations at the December Council meeting (NPFMC 2008a).

20% of the TAC for pollock, Pacific cod, flatfish, and the "other species" category is set aside to form the reserve, used for correcting operational problems of the fleets, adjusting species TACs for conservation, or apportionments. The reserve is not designated by species or species groups. It may be reapportioned to these fisheries at any time and in any amount by the Regional Administrator (NPFMC 2008a).

The attainment of a TAC for a species results in the closure of the target fishery for that species. Further retention of that species is prohibited (NPFMC 2008a).

6.8.2 Harvest allocation

The Pacific cod TAC for the GOA region is allocated among the state and federal fisheries and across areas and sectors. Currently, separate TACs are identified for Pacific cod in the Western, Central, and Eastern GOA regulatory areas (NPFMC 2008a):

- **Area allocation:** The 2008 FMP divides the GOA Pacific cod TAC (excluding CDQ) allocation among regulatory areas as follows:
 - o Central Gulf 54%
 - Western Gulf 39%
 - Eastern Gulf 7%
- **Sector allocation:** The Pacific cod TAC is apportioned 90% to the inshore sector and 10% offshore.
- Seasonal allocation: The Pacific cod TAC is apportioned seasonally, with 60% allocated to the A season (January 1 –June 10) and 40% to the B season (September 1 December 31). The A and B season apportionments were implemented in 2001 as a Steller sea lion protection measure. Concerned that competition among sectors in the fishery may contribute to higher rates of bycatch, discards, and out of season incidental catch of Pacific cod, as well as for the economic uncertainty this competition creates, the Council is considering Amendment 80 to the GOA FMP that would divide the Western and Central Gulf of Alaska Pacific cod TACs among gear and operation types, based on historic dependency and use by each sector. The Council is also considering options that may create additional entry-level opportunities within the jig sector. Sector allocations are seen as potentially a first step toward stabilizing the GOA Pacific cod fishery, and may enable the Council to begin developing a series of management measures to address mitigation issues associated with Steller sea lion protection measures, and bycatch reduction. (NPFMC 2008d).

• State water fisheries: Parallel fisheries for Pacific cod occur in state waters at the same time as the federal fisheries in Prince William Sound, Cook Inlet, and in the vicinities of Kodiak Island, Chignik and the South Alaska Peninsula. For these parallel fisheries, NMFS management, allowable gear, bycatch levels, and fishing season actions are also "paralleled" for Pacific cod in state waters (Ruccio et al. 2004). The total allowable catch (TAC) set by the NPFMC applies to both the federal and parallel fisheries. Pacific cod are also harvested under state regulations in Southeast Alaskan waters independent of the federal fishery. In general, once the federal and parallel fisheries close, the state water fisheries are opened and these are not currently subject to limits on the number of licensed fisherman who can participate.

(http://www.cf.adfg.state.ak.us/geninfo/finfish/grndfish/pcod/pcodhome.php)

Since 1997 guideline harvest levels (GHLs) for the state fisheries have been set for pot and jig gear at between 10 percent and 25 percent of the federal GOA quota. The state GHLs are not allowed to exceed 25 percent of the total federal quota (NPFMC 2008a).

6.8.3 License Limitation Program (LLP)

The LLP was created to replace a 1996 vessel moratorium implemented by the NPFMC which banned the entry of new vessels into the groundfish fisheries. The vessel moratorium had served as a stop-gap measure to curb entry and participation in many of the Alaska fisheries. As of January 1, 2000, any person wishing to fish in federal LLP groundfish areas must hold a valid groundfish license issued under the LLP. This license is required for any person who wishes to deploy a catcher vessel or catcher/processor in the BSAI for all groundfish other than fixed gear sablefish (NPFMC 2008d).

All vessels participating in the GOA groundfish fisheries, other than fixed gear sablefish and demersal shelf rockfish in Southeast Outside district, require a federal groundfish license, except for: vessels fishing in State of Alaska waters and vessels less than 26' LOA. Fishing permits may be authorized, for limited experimental purposes, for the target or incidental harvest of groundfish that would otherwise be prohibited.

The LLP established criteria for issuing licenses to persons, based on fishing history of vessels. Licenses carry one or more fishing area endorsements (Central GOA, Western GOA, Southeast GOA), and also carry designations for operation type (catcher processor (CP) or catcher vessel (CV)), gear (trawl and/or fixed gear), and maximum vessel length.

The Council is also considering adding GOA Pacific cod endorsements to fixed gear licenses, similar to the BSAI fixed gear licenses implemented in 2003. Such endorsements would further limit entry to the GOA cod fishery and would create a defined group of licenses eligible to fish each of the fixed gear cod allocations (NPFMC 2008d).

Since the LLP was first established, many groundfish licenses have been inactive, or 'latent'. The Council is considering removing latent licenses, to prevent their future re-entry into the fisheries. One amendment addressing "trawl recency" for trawl groundfish licenses is under consideration for GOA groundfish. GOA trawl groundfish fisheries are fully utilized. The idea of trawl recency is to protect the current harvest share of trawl vessel participants who have made significant investments in the fisheries, and have recent harvests of GOA groundfish, from other license holders with little or no recent history in the fisheries.

The proposed action would remove the area endorsements (excluding Southeast GOA) on trawl CV and CP licenses if the license does not meet specified harvest thresholds. In effect, if the trawl license at issue has only one area endorsement and it does not meet the landing threshold selected,

the entire license is extinguished. If the license has multiple area endorsements and it does not meet the landing threshold for a specific area, the license would be reissued with only the area endorsements for which it qualifies.

The GOA groundfish fisheries are among the few remaining unrationalized limited access fisheries in Alaska. Of these fisheries, Pacific cod is the predominant groundfish species targeted by the fixed gear sectors in the GOA. The proposed action would extinguish GOA fixed gear licenses that do not meet minimum groundfish landings thresholds during a specific qualifying period, which would potentially reduce the number of fixed gear licenses with Western GOA or Central GOA endorsements by up to 75%.

As part of the amendment, the Council may create gear-specific (pot or hook-and-line) Pacific cod endorsements on fixed gear licenses, which would be required to participate in directed Western and Central Gulf Pacific cod fisheries. Because Pacific cod is the predominant groundfish species targeted by the fixed gear sectors in the Western and Central GOA, fixed gear licenses without cod endorsements would have access to only a limited number of remaining open access fisheries (NPFMC 2008d).

6.8.4 Prohibited and incidental species

Both the GOA and BSAI FMPs have prohibited species catch (PSC) limits in place. The PSC limit is the amount of non-retainable fish allocated to a fishery for bycatch purposes. These species must be avoided by the groundfish fishing fleet and must be returned to the sea with minimum injury unless another law is applicable. Should the PSC limit be reached for a species, this will result in the closure of the appropriate fishery as determined by the NPFMC. Pacific salmon and Pacific halibut can be donated to economically disadvantaged individuals through the rules in place in the Prohibited Species Donation Program. GOA prohibited species are Pacific halibut, Pacific herring, Pacific salmon, steelhead trout, king crab, and Tanner crab

6.8.5 Bycatch and retention policies

The Council has a history of regulations to control bycatch. These include:

- time and area closures
- prohibited species catch limits and area closures
- biodegradable panels on pots to permit juvenile escapement
- minimum mesh size requirements for trawl codends)
- legal gear
- legal fishing practices
- rationalization programs (NPFMC 2008d)

In 1998 the improved retention/improved utilization (IR/IU) program was initiated, requiring 100 percent retention of pollock and Pacific cod in the GOA and the BSAI as well as shallow water flatfish in the GOA. "All vessels participating in the groundfish fisheries are required to retain all catch of pollock, Pacific cod, and shallow water flatfish (GOA only) when directed fishing for those species is open, regardless of gear type employed and target fishery. When directed fishing for pollock, Pacific cod, or shallow water flatfish is prohibited, retention of those species is required up to any maximum retainable amount in effect for these species, and these retention requirements are superseded if retention of pollock, Pacific cod, or shallow water flatfish is prohibited by other regulations. No discarding of whole fish of these species is allowed, either prior to or subsequent to that species being brought on board the vessel, except as permitted in the regulations. At-sea discarding of any processed product from pollock, Pacific cod, or shallow water flatfish is also prohibited, unless required by other regulations" (NPFMC, 2008a).

Bycatch is monitored by observers onboard vessels and at shoreside processors. All permitted catcher vessels equal to or greater than 60 ft in overall length must maintain a daily fishing logbook regarding fishing activity and location. Catcher processors, motherships, shoreside processors and purchasing stations must maintain daily cumulative production logbooks that record information on fishing activity, haul receipt, production, and discards. Information on groundfish harvest, discard, receipt, and production are reported to NOAA Fisheries.

6.8.6 Habitat conservation restrictions

A number of time and area restrictions are specified for habitat conservation purposes. These restrictions are specified by gear type (NPFMC 2008a):

- *All vessels:* Fishing or anchoring within the Sitka Pinnacles Marine Reserve is prohibited at all times.
- All trawl: Use of trawl gear is prohibited at all times in the Southeast Outside district.
- Non-pelagic trawl: The use of non-pelagic trawl is prohibited in Cook Inlet. Three types of closure areas are designated around Kodiak Island. Type I areas prohibit non-pelagic trawling year-round; Type II prohibit non-pelagic trawl from February 15 to June 15; adjacent areas designated as Type III may be reclassified by the Regional Administrator as Type I or Type II following a recruitment event. The GOA Slope Habitat Conservation Area is closed to non-pelagic trawling year-round.
- *Bottom contact gear:* The use of bottom contact gear is prohibited in the GOA Coral and Alaska Seamount Habitat Protection Areas year-round.
- *Anchoring:* Anchoring by fishing vessels in the Gulf of Alaska Coral and Alaska Seamount Habitat Protection Areas is prohibited.
- *Marine mammal measures:* Regulations implementing the FMP may include conservation measures that temporally and spatially limit fishing effort around areas important to marine mammals.
- Gear test area exemption: Specific gear test areas for use when the fishing grounds are closed to that gear type, are established in regulations that implement the FMP.

6.9 Conservation, protection, and compliance

6.9.1 FMP evaluation and review

The GOA Groundfish FMP states that the Council will maintain a continuing review of the fisheries managed under the FMP, and all critical components of the FMP will be reviewed periodically:

- *Management Policy* Objectives in the management policy statement will be reviewed annually.
- Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) The Council will conduct a complete review of EFH once every 5 years, and in between will solicit proposals on Habitat Areas of Particular Concern and/or conservation and enhancement measures to minimize potential adverse effects from fishing. Annually, EFH information will be reviewed in the "Ecosystems Considerations" chapter of the SAFE report.

6.9.2 Observer program

U.S. fishing vessels that catch, receive or process NPFMC managed groundfish caught in the EEZ, are required to accommodate NMFS-certified observers as specified in regulations, in order to verify catch composition and quantity, including at-sea discards, and collect biological information on marine resources. The current domestic observer program was authorized under Amendment 18 to the GOA groundfish FMP. Under this program, NMFS provides operational oversight, certification training, definition of observer sampling duties and methods, debriefing of observers,

and management of the data. Owners of vessels and processing plants contract directly with observer companies and pay for the cost of the observers, and the costs associated with managing the program are paid for by the Federal government.

The 1989 Observer Program established coverage levels in federal regulations for most vessels and processors based on vessel length and amount of groundfish processed, respectively. Coverage levels have been increased to implement certain limited access programs with increased monitoring needs, such as the Western Alaska Community Development Quota Program and the BSAI pollock and flatfish fisheries, but aside from these, coverage requirements for the groundfish fleets of the BSAI and GOA have remained largely unchanged.

The North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program is the largest observer program in the US. It is also one of only two observer programs that are primarily paid for by the fishing industry. Data collected by the program are used for stock assessment; monitoring groundfish quotas; monitoring the bycatch of groundfish and non-groundfish species; assessing the effects of the groundfish fishery on other living marine resources and their habitat; and assessing methods intended to improve the conservation and management of groundfish and other living marine resources (NPFMC 2008d; www.afsc.noaa.gov/FMA)

Table 3. General observer coverage requirements

Vessel length/type	Observer coverage
Vessels < 60 ft LOA (and halibut vessels)	None
Vessels ≥60 ft but <125 ft LOA	30% of fishing time
Vessels ≥125 ft LOA	100% of fishing time
Processing plants	100% of time
Dedicated access privilege programs	Additional coverage requirements

(Source: NPFMC 2008d)

In 2004 the Office of the Inspector General (OIC) recommended the development of improved vessel selection procedures for observer coverage. NOAA Fisheries concurred with this recommendation and indicated it would work with the NPFMC to implement change. The Council issued and subsequently revised a "problem statement" describing the situation, "...the design of the programme is driven by coverage levels based on vessel size that, for the most part, do not include observer requirements for either the <60' groundfish sector or the commercial halibut sector. As a result the quality and utility of observer data suffer because coverage levels and deployment patterns cannot be effectively tailored to respond to current and future management needs and circumstances of individual fisheries. In addition, the existing program does not allow fishery managers to control when and where observers are deployed. This results in potential sources of bias that could jeopardize the statistical reliability of catch and bycatch data. The current program is also one in which many smaller vessels face observer costs that are disproportionately high relative to their gross earnings. Furthermore, the complicated and rigid coverage rules have led to observer availability and coverage compliance problems. The current funding mechanism and program structure do not provide the flexibility to solve many of these problems, nor do they allow the program to effectively respond to evolving and dynamic fisheries management objectives." (December 2008 Council Motion).

The Council and NMFS are currently developing FMP amendments to restructure observer program coverage in the groundfish and commercial halibut fisheries. In December 2008 Council staff prepared a discussion paper on issues related to observer program restructuring. Also in December 2008 the NPFMC passed a motion directing staff to prepare an analysis of restructuring alternatives, and that the first component of the analysis should be an agency implementation plan,

Page 43

December 2009

which includes sample design under a restructured program. The primary purpose of restructuring is to institute a fee mechanism and an observer sample design that allows NMFS to determine when and where to place observers in the sectors that require less than 100% observer coverage.

In 2007, NMFS analysed the 2004-2006 Alaska groundfish fisheries for the percent of observed catch. NMFS calculated the total catch, observed catch, and percent observed by year, FMP area, processing sector, gear type, trip target fishery, and vessel length. NMFS obtained total catch data from the NMFS Alaska Region catch accounting system and rounded to the nearest metric ton. Table 4 presents a summary of the findings for all groundfish taken from the GOA and Table 5 shows the findings for the Pacific pot sector.

Table 4. The total groundfish catch (mt), observed and percent observed catch in the Central, Eastern and Western Gulf of Alaska (CGOA, EGOA, WGOA) between 2004 and 2007

Year	Area	Total Catch (mt)	Observed	Percent
2004	CGOA	108,707	37,744	35%
	EGOA	7,610	2,911	38%
	WGOA	50,853	14,414	28%
To	otal	167,170	55,069	33%
2005	CGOA	120,030	41,586	35%
	EGOA	8,709	3,072	35%
	WGOA	53,142	13,195	25%
To	otal	181,881	57,853	32%
2006	CGOA	131,271	42,349	32%
	EGOA	8,712	3,292	38%
	WGOA	51,944	17,523	33%
To	otal	191,927	63,164	33%
2007	CGOA	118,871	44,113	37%
	EGOA	4,274	3,225	75%
	WGOA	46,968	16,882	36%
То	otal	170,113	64,220	38%

(Source – adapted from http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/current issues/observer/percent observed.pdf)

Table 5. The Pacific cod pot sector in the Central and Western GOA (2005 - 2007) total reported catch, observed and percentage observed catch. (Data indicated limited or no fishing for Pacific cod with pots in the Eastern GOA).

Area	Sector	Length	2005 2006		2005		2007				
			Total	Observed	%	Total	Observed	%	Total	Observed	%
CCOA	S	≤60	3,233	0	0	3,788	0	0	4,296	0	0
CGOA	3	≥60 ≤ 125	4,920	1,298	26	4,369	961	22	4,090	969	26
WCOA	CP/M	≥60 ≤ 125	X	X	34	X	Х	0	X	X	18
WGOA	C	≤60	1,962	0	0	1,913	0	0	2,441	0	0
	S	≥60 ≤ 125	4,428	965	32	3,882	683	28	2,205	378	27

(Source – adapted from http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/current issues/observer/percent observed.pdf)

CP = Catcher Processor, S = Shoreside, CP/M = Catcher Processor/Mothership

Values where total and observed are represented by "x" indicate confidential data as less than 3 vessels fished in this area during the year.

Vessels that fish exclusively within state waters are not required to carry observers. According to Mattes and Stichert (2008) ADFG personnel are opportunistically placed on commercial vessels as observers to collect biological data and bycatch information. However, vessels that hold a Federal fisheries permit must comply with groundfish observer program regulations and with NMFS recordkeeping and reporting requirements while fishing in the state-managed fishery (NPFMC 2009).

When the state water fishery was established in 1997 observers were placed on pot and jig vessels. Results from the observed trips confirmed the low incidence of bycatch by jig gear and the relatively low bycatch of pot gear and so carrying an observer was not made a mandatory requirement. However, in order to take account of bycatch in the pot sector, observed bycatch from federal data is extrapolated and applied to vessels fishing in state waters (J. Browning pers. comm.).

6.9.3 Vessel Monitoring Systems (VMS)

The Council has adopted VMS requirements for different fisheries at different points in time to meet specific objectives.

- 2002 Required for federally permitted vessels fishing cod, pollock and Atka mackerel (Steller sea lion protection).
- 2006 Required on all federally permitted vessels in the Aleutian Islands, and bottom-tending gear vessels in the GOA (essential fish habitat conservation).
- 2008 Required for vessels in the Amendment 80 sector

In the GOA VMS is required on any federally-permitted vessel using mobile bottom contact gear (i.e., bottom trawls, dinglebar gear, or scallop dredges), and on vessels that target pollock or Pacific cod using pelagic trawls, bottom trawls, longlines, or pots (jig gear is exempted), and on vessels participating in the central GOA rockfish cooperative program. For the most part, the only federally permitted vessels catching Pacific cod that do not have VMS are smaller vessels using jig gear. Vessels fishing only in state waters are not required to have VMS.

6.9.4 Enforcement

Enforcement responsibilities of the NPFMC include:

- Monitoring of commercial fishing activities to estimate the total catch of each species and to ensure compliance with fishery laws and regulations;
- Actions to close commercial fisheries once catch limits have been reached; and
- Actions taken by NMFS Enforcement, the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG), and NOAA General Counsel to identify, educate, and, in some cases, penalize people who violate the laws and regulations governing the groundfish fisheries (NPFMC 2008a)

Enforcement of GOA management measures entails a complex and extensive system. TAC for target species and PSC for species that may not be retained are further subdivided by gear type, area, and season. Though the number of allocations has increased, the overall amount of fish harvested has not, and NMFS is required to manage increasingly small blocks of fish. To do this adequately requires the use of increasingly sophisticated catch-monitoring tools, such as observer coverage, electronic reporting, vessel monitoring systems, and the use of at-sea scales (NPFMC 2008a).

NMFS/Alaska Region enforcement maintains approximately 36 agents and officers stationed in nine Alaskan ports for monitoring groundfish landings: Juneau, Anchorage, Dutch Harbor, Homer, Ketchikan, Kodiak, Petersburg, Seward, and Sitka. In addition, enforcement personnel regularly travel to other Alaskan ports to monitor landings and conduct investigations. Enforcement personnel associated with NMFS Northwest Region assist in the monitoring of Alaska Region groundfish harvest, primarily individual fishing quota sablefish, landed at ports in the Northwest Region. Also, USCG personnel conduct enforcement activities, monitor vessel activity, conduct atsea boardings and aircraft overflights, and assist NMFS enforcement personnel in monitoring dockside landings (NPFMC 2008a).

NMFS Management, NMFS Enforcement, and the USCG all conduct extensive outreach and education programs that seek not only to explain the regulations, but to help the fishing industry understand the rationale for those regulations (NPFMC 2008a).

The Joint Enforcement Program (JEP) of the Alaska Wildlife Troopers (AWT) and NMFS is a coordinated program updated biennially. As part of the JEP, AWT conducts boardings of vessels during the parallel fishery and AWT vessels inspect pot gear on the fishing grounds. Boardings are conducted both at sea and dockside. Preseason courtesy inspections of vessels are also conducted to promote compliance (J. Browning 2008).

7 ECOSYSTEM CHARACTERISTICS

7.1 Introduction

Physical and biological characteristics of the GOA are summarized in great detail in several comprehensive documents (Final Alaska Groundfish Fisheries Programmatic Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement (PSEIS) June 2004; Final Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) April 2005, Appendix C; Ecosystem Considerations for 2008; Aydin et al. 2007, GOA FMP 2008). The following text is largely based on these sources.

The GOA is a relatively open marine system and the dominant circulation is characterized by the cyclonic flow of the Alaska gyre. The circulation consists of the eastward-flowing Subarctic Current system at approximately 50° N and the Alaska Coastal Current (Alaska Stream) system along the northern GOA. Large seasonal variations in the wind-stress curl influence nearshore flows and eddies which in turn affect much of the region's biological variability. Bottom sediments include gravely sand, silty mud, and muddy to sandy gravel, and areas of rock. The dominant shelf sediment is clay silt. In contrast, the shelf near Kodiak Island consists of flat relatively shallow banks cut by transverse troughs.

Temperature anomalies in the GOA illustrate a relatively warm period in the late 1950s, followed by cooling (especially in the early 1970s), and then by a rapid temperature increase in the latter part of that decade. The GOA also experiences high latitude temperature responses to El Niño southern oscillation events. There is evidence also for larger scale, biological responses in the GOA to decadal-scale climate changes.

Evidence suggests there were climate regime shifts in 1977 and 1989 in the North Pacific. Ecosystem responses to these shifts in the GOA were strong after the 1977 shift, but weaker after the 1989 shift. Variation in the strength of biological responses to climate shifts may be due to the geographical location of the GOA in relation to the spatial pattern of climate variability in the North Pacific. Prior to 1989, climate forcing varied in an east-west pattern, and the GOA was exposed to extremes in this forcing. After 1989, climate forcing varied in a north-south pattern, with the GOA as a transition zone between the extremes in this forcing. The 1989 regime shift did not, therefore, result in strong signals in the GOA. After 1989 water temperatures were cooler and more variable in the coastal GOA, suggesting production may have been lower and more variable.

There were both physical and biological responses to both regime shifts in the GOA; however, the primary reorganization of the GOA ecosystem occurred after the 1977 shift. After 1977, the Aleutian Low intensified resulting in a stronger Alaska current, warmer water temperature, increased coastal rain, and increased water column stability. The strong 1997/98 El Niño southern oscillation event significantly changed the distribution of fish stocks off Alaska. There were marked changes in diet composition of five seabird species collected in the GOA from 1975 to 1978 (capelin dominated) and from 1988 to 1991(capelin virtually absent).

The winter of 2006/07 featured anomalous south westerly winds, which given the prevailing seasonal winds, meant enhanced wind mixing and enhanced positive wind stress curl and hence upward Ekman pumping. The net effect was relatively shallow mixed layer depths in the central Gulf, and deep mixed layer depths close to the coast, at the end of winter of 2007 as compared with the previous year. Physical data collected on the NMFS GOA bottom trawl survey support this and indicate that summer bottom temperatures in 2007 at shallow depths (<200 m) were colder and temperatures at depth were warmer than they have been in the recent past.

7.2 The food web

Aydin et al. (2007) presented the first comprehensive mass balance models for the GOA. Of the 132 biomass pools in the GOA model, unmodified input data resulted in "balanced" biomass pools (where consumption and fishery removals did not exceed production) for 80 of them, over 60% of model biomass pools. Of the 52 groups which did not immediately balance, 47 had inadequate survey information to determine biomass. These groups shared the characteristics with those in the EBS model in that they are either not sampled or are generally thought to be poorly sampled by NMFS trawl surveys. They found that the GOA appears balanced between benthic and pelagic pathways, but is notable in having a relatively smaller "biomass" of fisheries (catch) relative to the two other systems, and a high biomass of fish predators above trophic level 4; arrowtooth flounder and halibut. Thus, in the GOA, consumption of plankton and detritus are nearly balanced. In the GOA and AI the primary forage fish, capelin and myctophids, are both given protected status by the NPFMC forage fish FMP amendment, which prohibits directed fishing for all species in the forage fish category.

Although there are large biomasses of both piscivorous and invertivorous animals in each ecosystem, overall consumption of fish and large invertebrates amounts to less than 5% of the total in each ecosystem. Consumption of crabs and invertebrates differs by system as well, with the GOA highest at 3%, the EBS next at 2%, and the AI lowest at 1%. Piscivory is a small proportion of total ecosystem consumption in all three ecosystems, but is the highest proportion of the total in the AI (0.7%), followed by the GOA (0.5%), and then the EBS (0.2%). In the GOA, the vast majority of early 1990s adult pollock predation mortality was caused by three groundfish predators: arrowtooth flounder (32% of total mortality), halibut (22%), and cod (15%) according to the food web model.

7.2.1 Marine mammals

Marine mammals occur in diverse habitats, including deep oceanic waters, the continental slope, and the continental shelf. In the areas fished by the federally managed groundfish fleets, 26 species of marine mammals are present from the orders Pinnipedia (seals, sea lion, and walrus), Carnivora (sea otter and polar bear), and Cetacea (whales, dolphins, and porpoises). Angliss and Outlaw (2008) summarize the most recent assessment of marine mammal species in Alaskan waters. Most species are resident throughout the year, while others seasonally migrate into and out of Alaskan waters. Marine mammal species differ greatly from one another in their prey requirements and feeding behaviors, leading to substantial differences in their responses to changes in the environment. For some species, such as the baleen whales, diets consist largely of planktonic crustaceans or small squid and have no overlap of prey with species that are targeted or taken as bycatch in the groundfish fisheries. For other species, notably Steller sea lions and Northern fur seals, there is a high degree of overlap between their preferred size and species of prey and the groundfish catch. Other species are in between, perhaps feeding on the same species but smaller sizes of fish than what is typically taken in the fisheries. Although they may take a wide variety of prey species during the year, many species may depend on only one or a few prey species in a given area and season. In addition, the prey requirements and foraging capabilities of nursing females and sub-adult animals may be much more restricted than for non-breeding adults, with implications for reproductive success and survival.

Commercial fisheries effects on the availability of prey to marine mammals have been addressed by examining the degree of direct competition (harvest) of prey and indirect or cascading effects of the fisheries on the food web of the mammals. For marine mammals whose diets overlap to some extent with the target or bycatch species of the fisheries, fishery removals could potentially decrease the density of prey fields or cause changes in the distribution of prey such that the foraging success of the marine mammals is affected. If alternate prey is not available or is of poorer

nutritional quality than the preferred species, or if the animal must spend more time and energy searching for prey, reproductive success and/or survival can be compromised. In the case of marine mammals that do not feed on fish or feed on different species than are taken in the fisheries, the removal of a large number of target fish from the ecosystem may alter the predator and prey dynamics and thus the abundance of another species that is eaten by marine mammals. The mechanisms and causal pathways for many potential food web effects are currently poorly understood.

7.2.2 Seabirds

Over 70 species of seabirds occur over waters off Alaska and could potentially be affected by direct and indirect interactions with the GOA and BSAI groundfish fisheries. Thirty eight of these species regularly breed in Alaska and waters of the EEZ. More than 1,600 seabird colonies have been documented, ranging in size from a few pairs to 3.5 million birds. Breeding populations of seabirds are estimated at approximately 48 million birds and non-breeding migrant birds probably account for an additional 30 million birds. Most of the migrant birds are present only during the summer months (May through September) although some non-breeding albatross have been sighted at all months of the year. The distributions of species that breed in Alaska are well known in summer but for some species winter distributions are poorly documented or completely unknown.

Seabirds are caught incidentally in all types of fishing operations. The risk of seabirds getting caught in fishing gear varies with the density and behavior of the bird species around the fishing vessel, the type of fishing gear used, and the techniques and devices used, if any, to deter or avoid the birds. Many factors contribute to the abundance and distribution of birds at sea, including the availability of natural prey, but many species are attracted to fishing vessels in order to forage on bait, offal, discards, and prey disturbed by the fishing operation. The seabird incidental-take estimation methods and procedures, developed by USFWS in consultation with NOAA Fisheries confirm that seabirds taken in fisheries include short-tailed albatross, black-footed albatross, Laysan albatross, unidentified albatross, fulmars, gulls, shearwaters, unidentified tubenoses, alcids, other bird species, and unidentified seabirds (those not identified to one of the other ten groups).

The US Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) compiles data collected annually for seabirds at breeding colonies throughout Alaska to monitor the condition of the marine ecosystem and to evaluate the conservation status of species. Their most recent report (Dragoo et al. 2007) covers the period through 2004. Populations of fish feeders (fulmars, cormorants, gulls, kittiwakes, murres, guillemots, rhinoceros auklets, puffins) exhibited stable populations in 36 of 69 cases. There was a significant upward trend in 14 cases and significant downward trend in 19 cases, but no geographic patterns were apparent with regard to population trends of fish eating seabirds.

The Alaska Fishery Science Center (AFSC) is currently increasing its research emphasis on seabird fishery interactions, and incorporating seabirds into ecosystems models being developed for the Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska (e.g., Aydin *et al.* 2007). The AFSC is engaged in a series of studies designed to gain a better understanding of seabird interactions with the Alaska groundfish trawl fisheries and the factors that affect those interactions. This is an important issue in part due to seabird mortalities associated with those fisheries, including known incidental takes of Laysan albatross (*Phoebastria immutabilis*). In 2003 the Alaska groundfish trawl fisheries were included in the short-tailed albatross (*P. albatrus*) Biological Opinion due to the use of Laysan albatross as a bycatch proxy for short-tailed albatross in conjunction with the sighting of these seabirds around trawl vessels as they fished and processed catch. A summary of seabird and fishery interactions research is at: www.afsc.noaa.gov/refm/reem/Seabirds/Default.php

7.2.3 Pacific cod in the ecosystem

Pacific cod are commercially important in all three ecosystems, and are also important predators in the EBS, GOA, and AI. Although the density of cod differs between systems, the food web model estimates that the relative effects of fishing and predation mortality are similar between the AI, EBS, and GOA: cod have relatively more fishing mortality than predation mortality in all three ecosystems. Cod are clearly opportunistic predators in all three ecosystems, feeding on a variety of fish and invertebrates, and scavenging as well. In all three ecosystems, Pandalid and non-Pandalid shrimp and various crabs are important prey, but other major prey items differ by ecosystem and seem to relate to the relative importance of benthic and pelagic pathways. Commercially important crab species such as snow crab (*C. opilio*) and Tanner crab (*C. bairdi*) make up 9% of cod diets in the EBS and GOA, but less than 3% in the AI, reflecting the stronger benthic energy flow in the EBS and GOA.

In the EBS and GOA, pollock and halibut predation rank next, and in the AI, adult and juvenile Steller sea lion predation represents the largest single source of predation mortality for cod. Cod cannibalism is a significant source of cod mortality only in the EBS, and flatfish trawl fisheries, halibut predation and skate predation round out the large cod mortality sources in that ecosystem. In the GOA, sperm whales, sea lions, and dogfish, along with flatfish and halibut fisheries, account for most remaining cod mortality. Therefore, we see groundfish-dominated predation mortality sources for cod in the EBS, sea-lion dominated predation mortality in the AI, and a mixture of groundfish and marine mammal predation on cod in the GOA.

Cod fisheries are extremely specialized predators of cod, and thus fisheries are most sensitive to changes in the survival of cod in each ecosystem. None of the other predators of cod showed a significant sensitivity to a 10% decrease in cod survival. Pollock, halibut, and sea lions ranked highest as non-fishery mortality sources of cod in the EBS, GOA, and AI, respectively, but none of these species were predicted to have significant changes in biomass in any ecosystem in this analysis. While these predators may cause significant cod mortality in each system, Aydin et al (2007) found that none of them are dependent on cod to the extent that small changes in cod survival affect their biomass in a predictable manner.

Aydin et al. (2007) are reported that cod appear most sensitive in all ecosystems to bottom up effects from both pelagic and benthic production pathways (small phytoplankton and benthic detritus). In the GOA, there is considerable uncertainty in the effect of reduced small phytoplankton and benthic detritus survival on cod biomass. Reduced survival of juvenile and adult arrowtooth flounder in the GOA appear likely to have positive effects on cod biomass. Adult arrowtooth are only minor predators of adult cod, but cause an estimated 19% of the mortality on juvenile cod in the GOA. In addition, arrowtooth cause the majority of pollock mortality, which is the major prey of cod in the GOA. Arrowtooth are also estimated to cause the majority of capelin mortality and a substantial amount of the mortality for pandalid shrimp, also cod prey in the GOA. It is difficult to determine whether the simulated reduced arrowtooth survival benefits cod more by releasing predation on juvenile cod, by releasing predation on cod's major prey, or through a combination of effects.

7.3 By-catch and discarding

Prohibited species identified in the GOA FMP are Pacific halibut, Pacific herring, Pacific salmon, steelhead trout, king crab, and Tanner crab. They must be avoided while fishing groundfish and must be immediately returned to the sea with a minimum of injury when caught. All catch of pollock, Pacific cod, and shallow water flatfish must be retained when directed fishing for those species is open. When directed fishing for pollock, Pacific cod, or shallow water flatfish is prohibited, retention of those species is required up to any maximum retainable amount in effect for

these species. No discarding of whole fish of these species is allowed, except as permitted in the regulations. At-sea discarding of any processed product from pollock, Pacific cod, or shallow water flatfish is also prohibited, unless required by other regulations.

The North Pacific Groundfish Observer Program verifies catch composition and quantity, including those discarded at sea, and collects biological information on marine resources – see Table 6.

Table 6. Bycatch of the main non target species taken in the Gulf of Alaska Pacific pot fishery between 2003 and 2005. The "proportion of total" shows the quantity expressed relative to the total catch taken by all gear types of that species group in that year (Thompson et al 2008).

Species Group]	Bycatch (t)	Proportion of total		
	2003	2004	2005	2003	2004	2005
Large sculpins	14	262	157	0.11	0.41	0.28
Other sculpins	195	7	8	0.38	0.15	0.18
Octopus	42	135	88	0.88	0.86	0.96
Misc. Fish	43	20	80	0.10	0.07	0.26
Sea Star	341	756	748	0.61	0.71	0.73

By providing good estimates of total groundfish catch and non-groundfish bycatch by species, the Observer Program reduced the concern that total fishing mortality was being underestimated due to fish that were discarded at sea. For groundfish fisheries, both retained catch and discarded catch are counted against TACs. Data from the Observer Program also made it possible to implement and enforce bycatch quotas for the non-groundfish species that by regulation had to be discarded at sea, provided information that managers and the industry could use to reduce bycatch and bycatch mortality.

In 1998, the amount of managed groundfish species discarded in federally-managed groundfish fisheries dropped to less than 10% of the total groundfish catch in both the GOA and BSAI after implementation of improved-retention regulations. Discards in the GOA increased somewhat between 1998 and 2003, but have declined again in recent years. Discards in both regions are much lower than the amounts observed in 1997. Alaska Fisheries Science Center Seabird Coordinated Studies estimate seabird bycatch annually. In 2006 the Pacific cod longline fishery was estimated to have taken ~800 seabirds, dominated by gulls and northern fulmar.

8 OTHER FISHERIES RELEVANT TO THIS ASSESSMENT

This assessment considers all fisheries targeting cod in Alaskan waters (GOA and BSAI). Other groundfish fisheries which take a by-catch of cod would be relevant. It is noted, however, that all cod catches are recorded and set against the relevant TAC. In addition, a number of other fisheries are certified or within the MSC assessment process: Alaska salmon fisheries, Bering Sea and Gulf of Alaska pollock fisheries, US black cod fishery, US halibut fishery, British Columbia salmon fisheries and British Columbia halibut fishery.

9 STANDARD USED

The MSC Principles and Criteria for Sustainable Fisheries form the standard against which the fishery is assessed and are organised in terms of three principles. Principle 1 addresses the need to maintain the target stock at a sustainable level; Principle 2 addresses the need to maintain the ecosystem in which the target stock exists, and Principle 3 addresses the need for an effective fishery management system to fulfil Principles 1 and 2 and ensure compliance with national and international regulations. The Principles and their supporting Criteria are presented below.

9.1 Principle 1

A fishery must be conducted in a manner that does not lead to over-fishing or depletion of the exploited populations and, for those populations that are depleted, the fishery must be conducted in a manner that demonstrably leads to their recovery. 3:

The intent of this principle is to ensure that the productive capacities of resources are maintained at high levels and are not sacrificed in favour of short term interests. Thus, exploited populations would be maintained at high levels of abundance designed to retain their productivity, provide margins of safety for error and uncertainty, and restore and retain their capacities for yields over the long term.

Criteria:

- 1. The fishery shall be conducted at catch levels that continually maintain the high productivity of the target population(s) and associated ecological community relative to its potential productivity.
- 2. Where the exploited populations are depleted, the fishery will be executed such that recovery and rebuilding is allowed to occur to a specified level consistent with the precautionary approach and the ability of the populations to produce long-term potential yields within a specified time frame.
- 3. Fishing is conducted in a manner that does not alter the age or genetic structure or sex composition to a degree that impairs reproductive capacity.

9.2 Principle 2

Fishing operations should allow for the maintenance of the structure, productivity, function and diversity of the ecosystem (including habitat and associated dependent and ecologically related species) on which the fishery depends.

The intent of this principle is to encourage the management of fisheries from an ecosystem perspective under a system designed to assess and restrain the impacts of the fishery on the ecosystem.

Criteria:

1. The fishery is conducted in a way that maintains natural functional relationships among species and should not lead to trophic cascades or ecosystem state changes.

December 2009 Page 53

_

³ The sequence in which the Principles and Criteria appear does not represent a ranking of their significance, but is rather intended to provide a logical guide to certifiers when assessing a fishery. The criteria by which the MSC Principles will be implemented will be reviewed and revised as appropriate in light of relevant new information, technologies and additional consultations

- 2. The fishery is conducted in a manner that does not threaten biological diversity at the genetic, species or population levels and avoids or minimises mortality of, or injuries to endangered, threatened or protected species.
- 3. Where exploited populations are depleted, the fishery will be executed such that recovery and rebuilding is allowed to occur to a specified level within specified time frames, consistent with the precautionary approach and considering the ability of the population to produce long-term potential yields.

9.3 Principle 3

The fishery is subject to an effective management system that respects local, national and international laws and standards and incorporates institutional and operational frameworks that require use of the resource to be responsible and sustainable.

The intent of this principle is to ensure that there is an institutional and operational framework for implementing Principles 1 and 2, appropriate to the size and scale of the fishery.

A. Management System Criteria:

1. The fishery shall not be conducted under a controversial unilateral exemption to an international agreement.

The management system shall:

- 2. Demonstrate clear long-term objectives consistent with MSC Principles and Criteria and contain a consultative process that is transparent and involves all interested and affected parties so as to consider all relevant information, including local knowledge. The impact of fishery management decisions on all those who depend on the fishery for their livelihoods, including, but not confined to subsistence, artisanal, and fishing-dependent communities shall be addressed as part of this process.
- 3. Be appropriate to the cultural context, scale and intensity of the fishery reflecting specific objectives, incorporating operational criteria, containing procedures for implementation and a process for monitoring and evaluating performance and acting on findings.
- 4. Observe the legal and customary rights and long term interests of people dependent on fishing for food and livelihood, in a manner consistent with ecological sustainability.
- 5. Incorporates an appropriate mechanism for the resolution of disputes arising within the system⁴.
- 6. Provide economic and social incentives that contribute to sustainable fishing and shall not operate with subsidies that contribute to unsustainable fishing.
- 7. Act in a timely and adaptive fashion on the basis of the best available information using a precautionary approach particularly when dealing with scientific uncertainty.

December 2009 Page 54

_

⁴ Outstanding disputes of substantial magnitude involving a significant number of interests will normally disqualify a fishery from certification.

- 8. Incorporate a research plan appropriate to the scale and intensity of the fishery that addresses the information needs of management and provides for the dissemination of research results to all interested parties in a timely fashion.
- 9. Require that assessments of the biological status of the resource and impacts of the fishery have been and are periodically conducted.
- 10. Specify measures and strategies that demonstrably control the degree of exploitation of the resource, including, but not limited to:
 - a) setting catch levels that will maintain the target population and ecological community's high productivity relative to its potential productivity, and account for the non-target species (or size, age, sex) captured and landed in association with, or as a consequence of, fishing for target species;
 - b) identifying appropriate fishing methods that minimise adverse impacts on habitat, especially in critical or sensitive zones such as spawning and nursery areas;
 - c) providing for the recovery and rebuilding of depleted fish populations to specified levels within specified time frames;
 - d) mechanisms in place to limit or close fisheries when designated catch limits are reached;
 - e) establishing no-take zones where appropriate.
- 11. Contains appropriate procedures for effective compliance, monitoring, control, surveillance and enforcement which ensure that established limits to exploitation are not exceeded and specifies corrective actions to be taken in the event that they are.

B. Operational Criteria

Fishing operation shall:

- 12. Make use of fishing gear and practices designed to avoid the capture of non-target species (and non-target size, age, and/or sex of the target species); minimise mortality of this catch where it cannot be avoided, and reduce discards of what cannot be released alive.
- 13. Implement appropriate fishing methods designed to minimise adverse impacts on habitat, especially in critical or sensitive zones such as spawning and nursery areas.
- 14. Not use destructive fishing practices such as fishing with poisons or explosives;
- 15. Minimise operational waste such as lost fishing gear, oil spills, on-board spoilage of catch etc.
- 16. Be conducted in compliance with the fishery management system and all legal and administrative requirements.
- 17. Assist and co-operate with management authorities in the collection of catch, discard, and other information of importance to effective management of the resources and the fishery.

10 BACKGROUND TO THE EVALUATION

10.1 Evaluation team

Evaluation leader: Dr Andrew Hough: Andy has a PhD in marine ecology from the University of Wales, Bangor and fourteen years post-doctoral experience in commercial marine and coastal environmental management projects. He is manager of Moody Marine operations within Moody International Certification with particular responsibility for their implementation of MSC Certification procedures and for providing contribution on behalf of Moody Marine towards the development of MSC methodologies. Andy has been the lead assessor on the majority of Moody Marine MSC pre assessments and main assessments.

Project Coordinator: Paul Knapman: Paul is a lead assessor with Moody Marine and is responsible for Moody Marine operations in North America. He has extensive experience of the fishing industry in North America and Europe. He was previously Head of an inshore fisheries management organisation, a senior policy advisor to the UK government on fisheries and environmental issues, a fisheries officer and a fisheries consultant working in Europe and Canada.

Expert advisor: Dr Bob Mohn: Bob is a Research Scientist with the Canadian Department of Fisheries and Oceans based at the Bedford Institute of Oceanography, Nova Scotia. With the exception of a brief period of consulting Bob has worked for DFO since 1977. He has been responsible for the assessment of various fish, invertebrate and mammal populations. Most of his work has been in the modelling of populations and management scenarios. He has also addressed methodological issues in stock assessment with emphasis on diagnostics and the quantification of uncertainty. His recent work has increasingly been focused on ecosystem modelling with particular attention on the seal-cod interaction and a more complete analysis of cod natural mortality. Bob is and has been a reviewer for several organizations including: The Centre for Independent Experts' (CIE), The Southern Bluefin Tuna Commission, The Pacific Halibut Commission and The International Council for the Exploration of the Sea (ICES).

Expert advisor: Dr Geoff Tingley: Geoff is a fisheries scientist working for the Centre for Environment Fisheries and Aquaculture Science (CEFAS) in Lowestoft. He has twenty years experience working in stock assessment and management of marine and freshwater fisheries His experience includes the scientific, management, licensing and policy issues of the fisheries around the Falkland Islands, seven years as the Team Leader of the group providing scientific and management advice to the Director of Fisheries and the Falkland Islands Government including the management of a trawl fishery for hake. He was a member of the UK Delegation on the South Atlantic Fisheries Commission (and its predecessors) from its inception in 1989 to 1996, including membership of the scientific subcommittee. Geoff also worked in South Africa briefly as part of a World Bank Project on fisheries policy development for Angola in the mid-1990's.

Expert Advisor: Prof. Susan Hanna: Susan is a Professor within the Department of Agricultural and Resource Economics, Oregon State University. Her principal research interests are marine economics and policy, application of incentive-based approaches to fishery management; institutional evolution in U.S. fisheries management, economics of ecosystem based fishery management, economics of property rights and the economic history of New England and Pacific fisheries. Other recent professional activities include membership of the U.S. Commission on Ocean Policy Science Advisory Panel; National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Science Advisory Board; Pacific Fishery Management Council Scientific and Statistical Committee; National Marine Fisheries Service Independent Science Advisory Board and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Marine Fisheries Advisory Committee.

December 2009

Page 56

10.2 Previous certification evaluations

No other Pacific cod fishery has been certified in the GOA. A longline fishery for Pacific cod operating in the BSAI has already been assessed against the MSC standard. In February 2006, the Bering Select Seafoods Company Ltd. successfully achieved certification for six freezer longline vessels.

10.3 Inspection of the fishery

Inspection of the fishery focused on the practicalities of fishing operations, the mechanisms and effectiveness of management agencies and the scientific assessment of the fisheries.

Meetings were held as follows. Some of the key issues discussed have been identified for each meeting.

Table 7. A list of individuals and/or organisations that were interviewed or provided information in the course of the site visit to the fishery.

Name	Affiliation	Date	Key Issues
Jon Warrenchuck	Oceana	12/05/08	Bycatch and effects on habitat
Pat Livingstone	NOAA/NMFS/AFSC	13/05/08	Status of stock and the environment
Anne Hollowed	NOAA/NMFS/AFSC	13/05/08	Status of stock and the environment
William Stockhausen	NOAA/NMFS/AFSC	13/05/08	Status of stock and the environment
James Browning	AFDF	13/05/08	Fishery operation and management
Grant Thompson	NOAA/NMFS/AFSC	13/05/08	Status of stock and the environment
Dan Nichol	NOAA/NMFS/AFSC	13/05/08	Status of stock and the environment
Mark Wilkins	NOAA/NMFS/AFSC	13/05/08	Status of stock and the environment
Tom Wilderbuer	NOAA/NMFS/AFSC	13/05/08	Status of stock and the environment
Beth Daudishel	Best Use Coalition	13/05/08	Fishery operation and management
Jason Anderson	Best Use Coalition	13/05/08	Fishery operation and management
Jim Ianelli	NOAA/NMFS/AFSC	13/05/08	Status of stock and the environment
Jack Turnock	NOAA/NMFS/AFSC	13/05/08	Status of stock and the environment
Kerim Aydin	NOAA/NMFS/AFSC	13/05/08	Status of stock and the environment
Shannon Fitzgerald	NOAA/NMFS/AFSC	13/05/08	Status of stock and the environment
Sarah Gaucher	NOAA/NMFS/AFSC	13/05/08	Status of stock and the environment
Sue Salveson	NOAA/NMFS/AFSC	13/05/08	Status of stock and the environment, management of the fisheries
Craig Rose	NOAA/NMFS/AFSC	13/05/08	Status of stock and the environment, management of the fisheries
Melanie Brown	NOAA/NMFS/AFSC	13/05/08	Status of stock and the environment, management of the fisheries
Glenn Merrill	NOAA/NMFS/AFSC	13/05/08	Status of stock and the environment, management of the fisheries
David Witherell	NPFMC	14/05/08	Status of stock and the environment, management of the fisheries.
Craig Rose	NOAA/NMFS/AFSC	14/05/08	Status of stock and the environment
Jennifer Sepez	NOAA/NMFS/AFSC	14/05/08	Management and socio economics
Nick Sagalkin	ADF&G	16/05/08	Status of stock and the environment,

FN 82025 Pot GOA V4

Name	Affiliation	Date	Key Issues
			management of the fisheries.
Charles Trowbridge	ADF&G	16/05/08	Status of stock and the environment, management of the fisheries.
Bubba Cook	WWF	23/05/08	Bycatch and seabed impacts of demersal gears.
Dave Fraser	Adak Fisheries	20/06/08	Biology of EBS and AI Pacific cod

11 STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION

11.1 Stakeholder consultation

A total of 65 stakeholders were identified and consulted specifically by Moody Marine. Information was also made publicly available at the following stages of the assessment:

Table 8. Stakeholder consultations held

Date	Purpose	Media
20/11/07	Notification of confirmation of assessment	Direct E-mail/letter
		Notification on MSC website
11/12/07	Notification of Assessment Team nominees	Direct E-mail
		Notification on MSC website
24/01/08	Confirmation of Assessment Team	Direct E-mail
		Notification on MSC website
18/04/08	Consultation on draft Performance	Direct E-mail
	Indicators and Scoring Guideposts	Notification on MSC website
19/08/08	Release of final Performance Indicators and	Direct E-mail
	Scoring Guideposts	Notification on MSC website
1/5/08	Notification of confirmation of assessment	Advertisement in press
8/05/08	Notification of assessment visit and call for	Direct E-mail
	meeting requests	Notification on MSC website
19-20/06/08	Assessment visit	Meetings
2/06/09	Notification of Proposed Peer Reviewers	Direct E-mail
		Notification on MSC website
13/08/09	Notification of Public Comment Draft	Direct E-mail
	Report	Notification on MSC website

11.2 Stakeholder issues

Feedback from stakeholders has assisted in the selection of the assessment team and refinement of the Performance Indicators and Scoring Guideposts.

The public draft version of this report was consulted upon at the same time as the reports for the Pacific cod GOA and BSAI trawl, longline and jig sectors. A written submission was received on behalf of The Worldwide Fund for Nature (WWF) which highlighted their concern with issues specifically related to the trawl component of the assessment. Therefore these are addressed in the trawl report.

FN 82025 Pot GOA V4

12 OBSERVATIONS AND SCORING

12.1 Introduction to scoring methodology

The MSC Principles and Criteria set out the requirements of certified fishery. The certification methodology adopted by the MSC involves the interpretation of these Principles and Criteria into specific Performance Indicators against which the performance of fishery can be measured according to pre-specified guideposts.

The Performance Indicators developed by the Moody Marine assessment team have been identified on the MSC website (Performance Indicators and Scoring Guideposts). In order to make the assessment process as clear and transparent as possible, these guideposts identify the level of performance necessary to achieve 100, 80 (a pass score), and 60 scores for each Performance Indicator.

These generic Performance Indicators and Scoring Guideposts have taken account of the Performance Indicators and Scoring Guideposts that were used by Scientific Certification Systems for their assessment of the Pacific cod longline fishery for Bering Select Seafoods Company Ltd. They have also been the subject of stakeholder consultation and have been confirmed or modified following this process based on the judgement of the assessment team. Prior to scoring, the Indicators are also 'weighted' in relative importance according to the nature of the fishery undergoing certification.

At the top level, no weightings are assigned in terms of each MSC Principle; a fishery must 'pass' each of Principles 1, 2 and 3 in order to achieve certification and these are of equal importance.

Within each Principle, and related to each MSC Criterion, Sub-criteria and Performance Indicators are grouped in a hierarchy. Each level represents separate areas of important information (e.g. Indicator 1.1 requires a sufficient level of information on the target species and stock, 1.2 requires information on the effects of the fishery on the stock and so on).

At the level of the Performance Indicators, the performance of the fishery is assessed as a 'score'. In order for the fishery to achieve certification, an overall weighted average score of 80 is necessary for each of the three Principles and no Indicator should score less than 60. Accordingly, 100 represents a theoretically ideal level of performance and 60 a measurable shortfall. As it is not considered possible to allocate precise scores, a scoring interval of five is used in evaluations. As this represents a relatively crude level of scoring, weighted average scores are rounded to the nearest whole number.

Weights and scores for the fishery are presented in the scoring table. Weights for criteria, sub-criteria and Performance Indicators add to a total of 100 at each level of the hierarchy. Scores are allocated relative to the Scoring Guideposts.

12.2 Evaluation results

Observations are presented in the scoring table, together with any weighting applied to the fishery and the scores allocated.

13 LIMIT OF IDENTIFICATION OF LANDINGS FROM THE GOA PACIFIC COD LONGLINE FISHERY

13.1 Traceability

Traceability of product from the sea to the consumer is important so as to ensure that the MSC standard is maintained. There are several aspects to traceability that the MSC require to be evaluated: Traceability within the fishery; at-sea processing; at the point of landing; and subsequently the eligibility of product to enter the chain of custody. These requirements are assessed here.

13.2 Traceability requirements within the fishery

Those companies identified in 1.1 and their vessels fishing with pot gear will be eligible to sell MSC certified Pacific cod (as and when the fishery is certified). Existing fisheries management requirements include the clear identification of species, quantity, fishing method and area of capture by all vessels landing fish from the fishery. All catches of cod are reported in logbooks, on landing tickets and through daily radio hail ins or via an electronic fish ticket system, called "Elandings" which is accessible and monitored by both state and federal management staff on a daily basis. On board observers also monitor, cross check and verify their reports with the vessels logbook.

Cross referencing of VMS data with logbooks, observer and aerial and at-sea surveillance reports also ensures that fish is reported from the correct area of capture. Electronic landing reports are also filed by processors enabling cross referencing with landing statistics. Dockside sampling is conducted and shore based processors have 100% observer coverage thereby monitoring product origin and throughput through the processing facility.

13.3 At-Sea processing

Product is generally landed as headed and gutted, frozen fillet blocks and individually frozen fillets. The landings are subject to the same reporting and monitoring requirements as indicated above. There is no known traceability risk factors associated with any of the at-sea processing operations.

13.4 Points of landing

The limit of identification of landings is the landing of Pacific cod by AFDF member's vessels at recognised ports where appropriate recording and monitoring of landings may take place. There are no known risk factors after the point of landing that may influence subsequent chain of custody assessments. Chain of custody should begin from the first point of sale.

13.5 Eligibility to enter Chain of Custody

To be eligible to carry the MSC logo, product from the certified fishery, as defined in 1.1, must enter into separate Chain of Custody certifications.

13.6 Target eligibility date

In accordance with MSC Technical Advisory Board Directive (TAB D) 021 MSC product eligibility date may be up to a maximum 6 months prior to the publication of the Public Comment Draft Report. Given the fishery is based on the calendar year and opened on 1st January 2009 the target eligibility date for product from the fishery (as and when certified) is February 14th 2009.

14 CERTIFICATION RECOMMENDATION

14.1 Certification recommendation

The Performance of the Fishery in relation to MSC Principles 1, 2 and 3 is summarised below:

MSC Principle	Fishery Performance
Principle 1: Sustainability of Exploited Stock	Overall: 82
Principle 2: Maintenance of Ecosystem	Overall: 83
Principle 3: Effective Management System	Overall: 90

The fishery attained a score of 80 or more against each of the MSC Principles and did not score less than 60 against any Indicators. It is therefore determined that the AFDF Pacific Cod Pot Fishery in the Gulf of Alaska be certified according to the Marine Stewardship Council Principles and Criteria for Sustainable Fisheries.

14.2 Scope of Certification

This assessment relates only to the fishery defined in Section 1.1 up to the point of landing as defined in Section 13.

Monitoring and control of fishing locations and methods is considered sufficient to ensure fish and fish products invoiced as such by the fishery originate from within the evaluated fishery:

- o 100% satellite tracking based on mandatory VMS transponders, plus aerial surveillance;
- o At-sea inspections;
- Completion and submission of vessel log books and landing declarations allowing cross-referencing of position with the VMS, aerial surveillance and at-sea inspection reports;
- o 30 100% observer coverage depending on vessel size;
- o 100% observer coverage at processing plants; and,
- o Random landing and processing plant inspections by enforcement officers.

This will allow fish and fish products from this fishery to enter into further chains of custody subject to appropriate assessment and certification.

14.3 Conditions associated with certification

14.3.1 Conditions

As a standard requirement of the MSC certification methodology, the fishery shall be subject to (as a minimum) annual surveillance audits. These audits shall be publicised and reports made publicly available.

The fishery attained a score of below 80 against 4 Performance Indicators. The assessment team has therefore set conditions for continuing certification that AFDF, as the client for certification, is required to address. Conditions are applied to improve performance to at least the 80 level within a period set by the certification body but no longer than the term of the certification.

As a standard condition of certification, the client shall develop an 'Action Plan' for Meeting the

Conditions for Continued Certification', to be approved by Moody Marine.

The conditions are associated with 4 key areas of performance of the fishery. The Conditions, associated timescales and relevant Scoring Indicator are set out below.

Condition 1 - Stock Structure

The following is the narrative used for the performance indicator that was considered to be deficient (i.e. scored 75) in this area of the assessment and the associated 80 scoring guidepost:

PI 1.3.1.2 - Does information indicate any changes in [stock] structure that would alter reproductive capacity?

SG 80 - Evidence exists that the fishery has not caused changes in stock structure that would affect recruitment, or, potentially adverse changes in structure are clearly identified and effective remedial measures are in place.

The assessment team concluded that the score would have been higher if there was an evaluation to show that the fishery had no harmful effects on stock structure in relation to reproductive capacity. In order that this deficiency is resolved the following Condition of Certification has been set:

The client is required to provide evidence of the affect of the fishery on stock structure and whether this has had an adverse affect on recruitment. If the evidence suggests recruitment has been adversely affected remedial measures must be implemented. It is required that this Condition is met by the second annual surveillance audit.

In order to achieve this outcome it is recommended that the client:

- a) Evaluates the evidence of change in the stock structure in relation to reproductive capacity and relate this to the activities of the fishery.
- b) If there is evidence of a potentially damaging change in stock structure caused or assumed to be caused by the fishery, appropriate remedial measures should be defined and implemented by year four of the certification.

Condition 2 – General Risk Factors

The following is the narrative used for the performance indicator that was considered to be deficient (i.e. scored 75) in this area of the assessment and the associated 80 scoring guidepost:

PI 2.1.2.4 - Are the effects of supply and use of bait known?

SG 80 - There is adequate knowledge of the use of bait including sources and amounts and there is sufficient information to indicate that collection of bait does not cause significant conservation problems.

The assessment team concluded that the score would have been higher if information was available on the quantities of bait species and it had been determined that such quantities do not compromise the conservation status of the bait species. In order that this deficiency is resolved the following Condition of Certification has been set:

The client is required to determine the origin and quantities of bait that are used within the fishery and evaluate and confirm that such quantities do not compromise the conservation status of the bait species. It is required that this Condition is met by the second annual surveillance audit.

Condition 2 – General Risk Factors

It is recommended that in order to achieve this Condition the client reviews and provides a report on the species, quantities, origin and stock status in order to confirm that their use as bait is not compromising their long term sustainability.

Condition 3 – Effects of the Gear

The following is the narrative used for the performance indicators that were considered to be deficient (i.e. scored 75) in this area of the assessment and the associated 80 scoring guidepost:

PI 2.1.3.2 - Is any gear lost during fishing operations and can 'ghost fishing' occur?

SG80 - There is knowledge of the type, quantity and location of gear lost during fishing operations. Estimates can be made on the extent of adverse effects, including 'ghost fishing'.

In order that this deficiency is resolved the following Condition of Certification has been set:

The client is required to quantify and identify the location of lost longline fishing gear and assess the extent of adverse effects, including "ghost fishing". If adverse effects are identified identify ways of reducing gear loss and implement a program to monitor improving performance. It is required that this Condition is met by the second annual surveillance audit.

It is recommended that in order to achieve this Condition the client:

- a) By the second year of the certification longline vessels record the amount of gear lost.
- b) By the third year of certification a study should is undertaken to assess the extent to which lost longlines may impact the benthos, particularly in hard bottom habitats.
- c) If the results of these studies determine that significant and unacceptable impacts occur on sensitive benthos, identify ways of reducing gear loss and implement a program to monitor improving performance by year four of the certification.

Condition 4 – Management review

The following is the narrative for the performance indicator that was considered to be deficient (i.e. scored 75) in this area of the assessment and the associated 80 scoring guidepost:

PI 3A.1.4 - Is the management system subject to external review?

SG 80 - The management system is subject to external review at appropriate intervals. Monitoring and evaluation are responsive to reviews. Results of the reviews are made public.

The assessment team was of the opinion that the federal management system had an external review process in place that scores above the 80 scoring guidepost; however, it was not possible to discern the detail of the external review process for the state management system. To ensure that, as a minimum, the performance indicator achieves the 80 scoring guidepost the following Condition has been set:

The state's external management review process is clearly described and shows that it is monitored, evaluated and responsive to reviews and that the results of the reviews are made public. It is required that this Condition is met by the first annual audit.

At the first annual audit the surveillance audit team will consider whether there are any deficiencies

Condition 4 – Management review

in the process. If this is considered to be the case the team will highlight the deficiencies and provide a clear timeline for improvement. If the process is considered to be equal to or above the 80 score the performance indicator will be closed out.

15 APPENDICES

Appendix A: Scoring Table

Appendix B: Peer Review Reports

Peer Reviewer Biographies
 Peer Review Report A
 Peer Review Report B

Appendix C: Client Action Plan

APPENDIX A SCORING TABLE

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score

Principl	le 1		ust be conducted in a manner that does not lead to over-fishing or depletion of the exploited populations and, for itions that are depleted, the fishery must be conducted in a manner that demonstrably leads to their recovery.	33.3	82
1.1 (MS)	C Criterion 1)	The fishery	shall be conducted at catch levels that continually maintain the high productivity of the target population(s) and cological community relative to its potential productivity.	33.3	89
1.1.1	There should be sufficient information on the target species and stock separation to allow the effects of the fishery on the stock to be evaluated.				
Weightin	ng Commentary	granted. The	g is applied to the MSC Principles – these are equally weighted and each must attain a weighted score of 80 or more for three MSC criteria are considered of equal importance. The four sub-criteria under 1.1 (MSC Criterion 1) and the Performance at the sub-criteria are also considered of equal importance; essentially representing a 'logical sequence' of issues.		
1.1.1.1			Are the species readily identified as adults and juveniles?	14.6	100
60	Misidentification is pos	sible and	Pacific cod are easily identified as adults and juveniles by both fishers and regulators. There are no other gadoids with w	hich they	could be
	increases recording erro	ors of	confused in the area. Research surveys and fishery data are sufficient to reconstruct the target population and estimate the e	ffects of fi	shing.
	catches, but this does no				
	compromise monitoring				
	unacceptable levels. Me				
	improve identification a	are under			
	development.				
80	The target species is un	likely to be			
	confused with any other	r species and			
	is recorded appropriate	ly.			
100	The species is readily id	dentified by			
	fishers and by regulator	rs and is			
	recorded appropriately.				

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

1.1.1.2		Is the life history of the species understood and the spawning and nursery areas described?	14.6	100
60	There are gaps in information but	The life history of the species is clearly documented and understood including behaviour and ecological interactions.		
	the basis of the life history is			
	understood. Information is adequate	Spawning and nursery areas are sufficiently well documented and there are appropriate spatial and temporal closed are	eas to prote	ect these
	to support a general population	where this is deemed necessary.		
	model, but some assumptions are			
	required. There is some information	Tagging studies (e.g., Shimada and Kimura 1994) have demonstrated significant migration both within and between the	GOA, EBS	and AI.
	on spawning and nursery areas.	Although at least one previous genetic study (Grant et al. 1987) failed to show significant evidence of stock structure within	n these area	as.
80	The life history of the species is			
	clearly documented and understood.			
	Information is adequate to support			
	an appropriate population model.			
	Spawning and nursery areas are			
	adequately well described.			
100	The life history of the species is			
	clearly documented and understood			
	including behaviour and ecological			
	interactions. Spawning and nursery			
	areas are sufficiently well			
	documented to support closed area /			
	seasons where this is deemed			
	necessary.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score	
--------------------	----------	--------	-------	--

1.1.1.3		Is the geographical range of the target stock known and any seasonal migration described?	14.6	85
60	A management unit approximating the stock is used with some biological justification. This is based upon a sufficiently robust estimation of the geographical range of the target stock.			
80	A reliable estimate of the geographic range of the target stock is available including seasonal patterns of movement and availability. Stock assessment and management units are consistent with the majority distribution of the stock.	commun.). Pacific cod is not known to exhibit any special life history characteristics that would require it to be associated differently from other groundfish stocks in the GOA. The seasonality is not addressed by the research surveys and the catch information only relates to the fishery not the overall. The score would have been higher if the research surveys in the GOA have had been conducted more frequently (e.g. and studies have not been as frequent or regular as would be desired.	essed or m	nanaged ibution.
100	The complete geographic range of the stock, including seasonal patterns of movement/availability, is estimated and documented and is kept under review.			

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

1.1.1.4		Is there information on fecundity and growth?	14.6	80	
60	There is some appropriate	A substantial time series of information on growth is available from the research surveys (most recent is 2007). Unlike	the annua	l BSAI	
	information available on fecundity	surveys, these surveys were triennial from 1984 to 1999 and then biennial thereafter. Catches are also sampled for age. New growth			
	and growth.	information is incorporated in the most recent assessment.			
80	Reliable estimates are available of				
	fecundity at size and/or weight and	From studies in the Puget Sound it has been reported as 0.25 to 5.0 million eggs per female (Gustafson et al. 2000). More recently, ε			
	growth rates, and this information	Stark et al. (2007) investigated both maturation and growth in the Bering Sea and the Gulf of Alaska. They used monthly samples			
	forms an adequate time series.	determine the seasonality of maturation.			
100	There is comprehensive and				
	reliable information on fecundity at				
	size, growth rates, and length and				
	weight at age, and these are				
	monitored over time to detect				
	trends and shifts.				

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score

1.1.1.5		Is there an understanding of the relationship of recruitment to parental stock?	14.6	80
60	Indices of recruitment levels and	Stock assessment model output data for the current regime (1977 to 2006) exist. These data are without structure and noisy	(Thompso	on et al,
	recruiting ages, and corresponding	2007, fig 2.8). Thus, SSB is not a good determinant of recruitment in this stock. Regime shifts are known to play a sig	nificant fa	actor in
	spawning stock levels are available.	recruitment (Hiatt et al 2007, SAFE Report) and are modelled separately in the assessment analysis.		
80	Adequate estimates of recruitment			
	and spawning stock are available.	In order to achieve a higher score further investigations into the key drivers of recruitment would be required.		
	Sufficient years of data and			
	contrast are available to establish a			
	general relationship between stock			
	and recruitment.			
100	The relationship between stock and			
	recruitment is well understood with			
	high statistical reliability.			

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

1.1.1.6		Is information collected on the abundance/density of the stock?	14.6	90
60	Either fishery dependent or fishery	Fishery dependent and/or fishery independent indices are available for the abundance/density of the stock with sufficient tir	ne series t	o allow
	independent indices are available	trends in abundance to be understood clearly. Where fishery independent surveys are used (for juveniles and/or adults)		
	on the abundance of the stock	survey is statistically rigorous and robust. Indices are consistent and there is clear evidence that they are proportional to the s	tock size.	Fishery
	biomass. Qualitative information	dependent data are collected, compiled and analysed but are only used for comparative purposes. Uncertainties have be	en well a	nalysed
	exists on the appropriateness of the	within the model framework.		·
	indices as proportional indicators			
	of stock size.	The lack of annual surveys leads to a lower score than might otherwise be achieved.		
80	Fishery dependent and/or fishery			
	independent indices are available			
	on the abundance/density of the			
	stock. Uncertainties have been			
	analysed and any uncertainties			
	reduced so as to allow trends to be			
	determined from the indices.			
	Indices are suitable to provide a			
	high degree of confidence in the			
	evaluation of stock abundance			
	trends.			
100	Multiple fishery dependent and/or			
	fishery independent indices are			
	available on the abundance/density			
	of the stock with sufficient time			
	series to allow trends in abundance			
	to be understood clearly. Where			
	fishery independent surveys are			
	used (for juveniles and/or adults)			
	the design of the survey is			
	statistically rigorous and robust,			
	Indices are consistent and there is			
	clear evidence that they are			
	proportional to the stock size.			
	Uncertainties have been fully			
	analysed.			

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

1.1.1.7		Is information available on environmental influences on the stock dynamics?	12.5	90
60	Some relevant studies have been	Substantial environmental information has been and is collected, including both biological and physical data. These data pro-		
	undertaken on the effects of	resource for application in defining environmental influences on the stock dynamics. With the exception of considering peri		
	biological and physical factors	that affect recruitment, physical factors have not been used. Biological factors, such as predation have been sufficiently stu	died to be	used in
	which could affect the stock	assessment (see Figure 3 of Hiatt et al, 2007, SAFE Report attachment 2.1.).		
	(including natural mortality).			
	Research is encouraged and			
	ongoing.			
80	There is knowledge of biological			
	and physical factors affecting			
	distribution, survival and year class			
	strength (including natural			
	mortality). Some information is			
	sufficiently robust for use in the			
	stock assessment process.			
100	There is comprehensive knowledge			
	of biological and physical factors			
	affecting distribution, survival and			
	year class strength (including			
	natural mortality). Key information			
	is sufficiently robust for use in the			
	stock assessment process.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score	1
--------------------	----------	--------	-------	---

1.1.2	There	should be sufficient information on the fishery to allow its effects on the target stock to be evaluated	16.7	
Weighting	g Commentary	All Performance Indicators within this sub-criterion are considered of equal significance.		
1.1.2.1		Are all major sources of fishery related mortality recorded/ estimated, including landings, discards and incidental mortality?	25	80
60	Sufficient information is available on the fishery to allow accurate estimates to be made of landings, broken down as required for an evaluation to be made. Estimates of discards and incidental mortality are available.	Landings are accurately recorded and monitored by the fisheries, observers and the in-season TAC monitoring process. Dis by fishers and monitored by the observer program with post –report analysis for input into the stock assessment process. The assessment explicitly states that discards are included for catches after 1980. The most recent data in the 2005 assessment rates are of the order of a percent or two. There has been no full stock assessment for the GOA since 2005.	ne text in tl	he 2005
80	Landings are accurately recorded. Discards and incidental mortality are well estimated for the fishery.	In 2007 an abbreviated assessment was produced using a version of the BSAI model. Possible lower coverage by the observer program (due to smaller vessel size) increases uncertainty in accurate estimation	n of, for e	xample,
100	Landings, discards and incidental mortality are accurately estimated and monitored.	discards.	,	1 -7

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

1.1.2.2		Are fleet descriptions, fishing methods and gear types known throughout the fishery under assessment?	25	95
60	Significant fishing methods and	In the federal fishery, all fishing methods and gear types employed in the fishery are well known and described through the	licensing s	ystem.
	gear types are known for the fishery	In-situ observations are made of fishing practices, including through the observer and enforcement programs. This compreh	ensive kno	owledge
	with some information on	of the size and composition of the fleet fishing in federal waters is recorded and regularly updated through standard Council	regulatory	y
	geographical areas of use.	processes (Hiatt et al, 2007).		
	Information is available on the size			
	and composition of the fleets, but is	The State fishery is less well documented, all fishing methods and gear types employed in the fishery are well known and		
	not regularly updated.	licensing system. The details of each licensed vessels is maintained on a database. The state deploy observers and assist the	e NMFS a	nd State
80	Significant fishing methods and	Troopers in enforcement activity (Sagalkin, 2008, pers. comm.).		
	gear types are known and			
	information is available on the			
	geographical areas of use. Recorded			
	information is available on the size			
	and composition of the fleets. This			
	is reviewed and updated at			
	appropriate intervals.			
100	All fishing methods and gear types			
	employed in the fishery are known.			
	<i>In-situ</i> observations are made of			
	fishing practices. Comprehensive			
	knowledge is recorded and			
	regularly updated, on the size and			
	composition of the fleets.			

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

1.1.2.3		Is gear selectivity known for the fishery?	22.8	85
60	Appropriate information is	Selectivity by season is estimated for the longline, trawl and pot fisheries in the 2008 assessment. All the commercial ge	ar selectivi	ties are
	available on selectivity and	highly domed, meaning that they have a preferred size range. The longlines, and hence jigs, select mainly fish between 65	and 85 cm	(SAFE
	qualitative changes in selectivity.	fig 2.1). The survey gear, on the other hand is asymptotic and selects equally all fish above about 40 cm.		
80	Selectivities of gear types are well			
	estimated by size. Information is	Spatial trends in selectivity do not appear to have been studied.		
	sufficient to determine any changes			
	in selectivity over time.			
100	Full selectivities have been			
	accurately estimated for all gears,			
	locations and times of fishing over			
	time.			

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

1.1.2.4		Is the target species taken in other fisheries in the area that are not subject to this certification, and are such catches recorded or estimated?	25	90
60	There is an appropriate level of information relating to other fisheries in the area that are not subject to this certification, although these are not fully	Catches of cod are made in a number of other fisheries, including cod-targeting fisheries (longline, trawl and jig) and as incident in the Pollock trawl fishery. Over the period 2003 to 2007 cod bycatch varied from 275 t to 700 t which averages about ABC. The catches (landings and discards) are all recorded as part of the normal state and federal monitoring of the fisheries used in the stock assessment.	1% of the	current
	identified. The catches are estimated in the stock assessments. Levels of IUU fishing are	There is substantive and effective surveillance of fishing operations in this area and together with the monitoring of catches program IUU fishing is reliably estimated to be negligible.	s and the o	bserver
	estimated, but with some uncertainty.	However, vessels of differing sizes have differing requirements for observer coverage (e.g. under 60ft vessels, pot vessels are not subject to the observer program and so the level of compliance from these vessels cannot be fully determined.	on short tr	ips, etc.
80	The main fisheries not subject to certification are identified. Significant catches of the target species (including IUU fishing) are either recorded or reliably estimated in the stock assessments in a precautionary manner.			
100	All fisheries (and other sources of human-induced mortality) in the area that are not subject to this certification are identified and monitored. All the catches are recorded and used in the stock assessment. Levels of IUU fishing are reliably estimated to be negligible.			

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

1.1.3	Appropriate	reference levels have been developed for the stock	16.7	
Weightin	ng Commentary	All Performance Indicators within this sub-criterion are considered of equal significance.		
1.1.3.1		Are there appropriate limit and precautionary reference points based on stock biomass and fishing mortality?	100	95
60	Limit and precautionary reference	The Alaskan management system uses a framework of tiers (Goodman et al. 2002) to estimate Overall Fishing lim		
	points have been set based on justifiable and reasonable practice	conservative Allowable Biological Catch (ABC) and an even more conservative TAC. The quality of data and the conservative determine which tier is used to define the reference points. Those tiers with less information contain more pre-		
80	appropriate to the species. Appropriate limit and	between the reference points.		
	precautionary reference points are justified based on stock biology (e.g. a stock-recruitment relationship) and are measurable given data and assessment limitations.	The current harvest controls for Pacific cod in the GOA are classed Tier3 and are based on F40%, B40%. Within this t subcategories defined by the position of the current biomass to the B40%. This is about 11% below the GOA B40% v thereby placing Pacific cod in sub-tier "b" of Tier 3. The values 35% reference ratios for 2007 are F/F35%=0.621 Furthermore, B _{20%} is a limit reference point below which targeted fishing of cod is not allowed (see Section 5.8 and Figure 7). There appears to be enough data and a sufficiently sophisticated model to develop the assessment up to tier 1 status. The m	value of 12 1, B/B35% 7).	21,000 t, 6=1.146.
100	Appropriate limit and precautionary reference points are justified based on stock biology, uncertainty, variability, data limitations and statistical simulations of these factors.	the lack of uncertainty information in terms of probability density functions for the assessment output variables including M the reference points are widely accepted internationally and have a high probability of meeting conservation and utilization of the description of the description of the assessment output variables including M the reference points are widely accepted internationally and have a high probability of meeting conservation and utilization of the assessment output variables including M the reference points are widely accepted internationally and have a high probability of meeting conservation and utilization of the assessment output variables including M the reference points are widely accepted internationally and have a high probability of meeting conservation and utilization of the assessment output variables including M the reference points are widely accepted internationally and have a high probability of meeting conservation and utilization of the assessment output variables including the probability of the assessment output variables including the probability of the assessment output variables including the assessment output variables are also as a second variable and variable and a second variable and variable and variable and variable and variable	ISY. Neve	ertheless,

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

1.1.4	There is a w	rell-defined and effective harvest strategy to manage the target stock.	16.7	
Weightin	ng Commentary	All Performance Indicators within this sub-criterion are considered of equal significance.		
1.1.4.1		Is there a mechanism in place to contain harvest as required?	33.3	85
60	Mechanisms are in place to monitor and (if necessary) reduce harvest, but do not fully contain harvest, or have not been tested. Measures provide a reasonable degree of confidence in stock management.	Pacific cod in the GOA is rated as a Tier 3 stock and has a harvest control rule. Management has been successful in control there have been intermittent TAC over-runs in recent years, the ABC has not been exceeded since 1992 according to the These data were not updated in the 2007 assessment. Biomass estimates are reported to be known ± 16% (Assessment SAFE Table 2.1), should the trajectory of the stock be close there is some probability of overfishing but harvest would be contained by the Tier approach to management and the applicant ABC levels.	2005 asse to the F_A	essment.
80	Appropriate mechanisms are utilised to contain harvest as and when required to maintain, or allow the target stock to return to, productive levels. These have been tested if/as appropriate for robustness against uncertainties in the assessment and management process.	The score would be higher if appropriate risk analyses had been available in relation to the uncertainty affecting stock esting control.	mates and	harvest
100	Mechanisms are in place to contain harvest as and when required to maintain (or allow the target stock to return to) productive levels. Measures are robust to uncertainty in data inputs or stock biology. Specific measures to demonstrate effectiveness are in place and their robustness has been examined against a wide range of uncertainties.			

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

1.1.4.2		Are clear, tested decision rules set out?	33.3	90
60	It can be demonstrated that	Clear, documented decision rules are fully implemented and have been fully reconciled with reference points and the da	ta and asse	essment
	decision making, though not	limitations. However, the most recent evaluation was in the full 2005 assessment and this may not provide sufficient	frequency	of re-
	necessarily formally documented,	evaluation. The decision rules have been tested within the Tier system in general but not specifically for this stock.		
	is recorded, logical and			
	appropriate. Rules may not have	Re-evaluation of the tier for the stock would occur if assessment model were upgraded. If MSY were estimated (instead o		
	been tested, but appear appropriate	would move to Tier 2. If in turn statistical analysis (in terms of probability density functions) of the principle assessment	nent outpu	ts were
	for management.	developed GOA cod could move to Tier 1.		
80	Clear decision making rules are			
	used, are fully documented, but	No management strategy evaluations could be found for this stock.		
	may not have been fully tested.			
	Decision rules are reconciled with			
	reference points and with data and			
	assessment limitations.			
100	Clear, documented and tested			
	decision rules are fully			
	implemented and have been fully			
	reconciled with reference points			
	and the data and assessment			
	limitations, and have been			
	periodically evaluated.			

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

1.1.4.3		Are appropriate management tools specified to implement decisions in terms of input and/or output controls?	33.3	95
60	Management tools exist within the fishery under assessment to implement decisions of input and/or output controls. Evidence shows that tools are effective enough to achieve the minimum level of control necessary to meet the main management objectives.	A range of management tools are in place and are monitored and updated regularly. Most tools are directed at output restrictions) but input controls also exist, such as gear restrictions, seasonal and area closures. The tools used are appropriated to be changed in a timely fashion as required. Their effectiveness are monitored, e.g. through TAC uptake (which has not 1995) and VMS and on-board observers.	iate, respon	sive and
80	Management tools have been specified to implement decisions on the level of input and/or output controls. Evidence exists to show clearly that tools are appropriately effective in achieving relevant management objectives.			
100	Management tools have been specified to implement decisions on the level of input and/or output controls. Tools are responsive, relevant and timely. Performance of the tools has been evaluated and evidence exists to show clearly that the tools are effective in achieving relevant management objectives.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score	
--------------------	----------	--------	-------	--

1.1.5	There is a r	robust assessment of stocks.	16.7	
Weighin	g Commentary	All Performance Indicators within this sub-criterion are considered of equal significance.		
1.1.5.1		Are assessment models used and are they appropriate to the biology of the target species and the type of fishery?	20.0	85
60	Robust assessment models are	This stock is assessed with an appropriate, well tested and accepted Stock Synthesis (SS2) model framework. A technical v		l II
	used. These are generic and do not	in 2007 for BSAI cod and many variants on the model were compared and a close variant of the preferred model was appl	lied to GO	A in the
	account for specific characteristics	2007 update.		
	of either the biology of the species			
	or the nature of the fishery.	Unlike the BSAI smaller management units with separate TACs are identified in the western, central and eastern GOA. TAC	Cs are also	divided
80	Adequate assessment models are	between the inshore and offshore sectors, as well as seasonally between an A and B season.		
	used. Major criteria are related to			
	the species and/or the fishery, but			
	there are some areas of the			
	assessment that are generic.			
100	Adequate assessment models are			
	used and capture all major features			
	appropriate to the biology of the			
	species and the nature of the			
	fishery and the nature of the			
	management questions being asked.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score

1.1.5.2		Does the assessment take into account major uncertainties in data and have assumptions been evaluated?	0.0	80
60	Major uncertainties are identified.	Measurement and process uncertainties are explicitly handled in this assessment, as is usual in good stock assessment practice	e. Uncert	tainties
	Some attempt has been made to	external to the model (and typically difficult to assess) such as in the possibility of a regime shift are not included in the analy	yses. Wł	nile the
	evaluate these in the assessment.	probability of such shifts occurring in the near future may well be impossible to predict, the sensitive of the management ad	dvice to	such a
80	The assessment takes into account	change could be estimated.		
	major uncertainties in the data and			
	functional relationships. The most	The harvest control rule is shown with point estimates, but should be displayed with confidence intervals or some similar	descrip	tion of
	important assumptions have been	uncertainty.		
	evaluated and the consequences are			
	known.	Although a similar model to BSAI was employed, it did not receive the same scrutiny and review, so this score is slightly lower.		
100	The assessment addresses all			
	significant uncertainties in the data			
	and functional relationships and			
	evaluates the assumptions in terms			
	of scope, direction and bias relative			
	to management-related quantities.			
	The assessment model has been			
	shown to meet sufficient levels of			
	precision and accuracy to allow the			
	management process to achieve its			
	objectives.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score	
--------------------	----------	--------	-------	--

1.1.5.3		Are uncertainties and assumptions explored and reflected in management advice?	20.0	85
60	Major uncertainties are recognised	Major uncertainties and assumptions are handled in the Tier system and through the development of SSC advice to manage	ers. The tier	system
	and are reported in management	includes appropriate decisions rules.		
	advice, as well as possible			
	implications of those uncertainties	The score would be higher if this was a Tier 1 stock which entails the explicit estimation of uncertainty for stock state	us paramet	ers and
	on the management advice.	biological reference levels Goodman et al.2002).		
80	Major uncertainties and			
	assumptions are addressed in the	Frequency distributions of probable future states relative to references which also have tier uncertainties explicitly inclu		
	management advice and through	reported, i.e. the joint probabilities of future states and biological reference points. It is recommended that such an analyst	sis be incor	porated
	the appropriate decision rules to	into the development of a Management Strategy Evaluation.		
	address those limitations.			
100	All significant uncertainties and			
	assumptions are addressed and			
	reflected in the management			
	advice, including appropriate			
	decision rules.			

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

1.1.5.4		Does the assessment evaluate current stock status relative to reference points and make forecasts for the future? 20.0 85
60	The stock status is estimated	Current stock status is projected for 13 years (until 2020) under a number of scenarios in tables 2.3-2.8 of the SAFE document. These
	relative to reference points.	projections would be considered up to a medium term as they included the standing stock plus several recruitments Uncertainty is reported in
80	The assessment makes an	these tables but this information is not carried into the estimation of biological reference points. Although it is given in tabular form for
	evaluation of the stock status	projections, the uncertainties are not converted into risks of exceeding references is not provided.
	relative to the reference points.	
	Both short and medium term	
	forecasts are made.	
100	The assessment makes a reliable	
	probabilistic evaluation of the	
	stock status relative to the	
	reference points and projects these	
	into the future over appropriate	
	timescales.	

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

1.1.5.5		Does the assessment include the consequences of current harvest strategies?	20.0	100
60	The assessment makes an	The assessment outputs include the consequences of current harvest strategies and forecasts of future consequences of	those strateg	gies and
	appropriate initial approximation of	also evaluates stock trajectories under the operating decision rules (Hiatt et al, 2007, SAFE Report Tables 2.3 to 2.8).		
	the consequences of current harvest			
	strategies.			
80	The assessment includes a robust			
	approximation of the consequences			
	of current harvest strategies.			
	Uncertainties in the model are			
	adequately considered in harvest			
	strategy evaluations.			
100	The assessment includes the			
	consequences of current harvest			
	strategies, forecasts future			
	consequences of these and			
	evaluates stock trajectories under			
	decision rules.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score

1.1.6	The stock(s) is/are at appropriate reference level(s).	16.7	
1.1.6.1		Is there evidence that stock status is consistent with that providing long-term productivity?	100	80
		[Score ≥80: Criterion 1.1 is complete and Criterion 1.2 does not apply. Score 79 or less: Answer Criteria 1.2 in		i
		addition]		i
60	The stock has a high probability of	The stock has a high probability of being consistently at or above its limit reference point and precautionary/target reference	nce point ((B35%)
	being above its limit reference	See Thompson et al (2007) SAFE Report Figure 2.8.		
	point			
80	The stock has a high probability of	The estimates of biomass are subject to moderately high uncertainty, greater than 15% in the terminal year. Moreover, who	ile the pro	jections
	being above its limit reference	have confidence levels with them, no risk analysis is provided		
	point and the stock is at, or			
	fluctuating around, it's	Because this Performance Indicator scores ≥80 Criterion 1.1 is complete and Criterion 1.2 does not apply and so does	not appea	r in the
	precautionary/target reference	scoring table.		
	point.			
100	The stock has a high probability of			
	being consistently at or above its			
	precautionary/target reference			
	levels.			

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

1.3 (MSC	,	conducted in a manner that does not alter the age or genetic structure or sex composition to a degree that impairs tive capacity.	33	81
1.3.1		ctivity maintains the age, genetic structure or sex composition of the stock to a degree that does not impair tive capacity.	100	
Weightin	ng Commentary	All Performance Indicators within this sub-criterion are considered of equal significance.		
1.3.1.1		Is the age/sex/genetic structure of the stock monitored so as to detect any impairment of reproductive capacity?	50	85
60	There is some information available on the sub-population/sex/age structure of the stock, and the relationship of these to reproducti capacity. Some monitoring of age and/or sub-populations is conduct and evaluated periodically.	121,000t female spawning stock biomass for 2008 (SAFE page 174 and Table 2.3). There appears to be little sub-structuce. C. I. Zhang, and T. Kobayashi. 1987. Lack of genetic stock discretion in Pacific cod (Gadus macrocephalus). Can. J. 44:490-498.) "little genetic divergence between stock of Pacific cod is expected because random genetic drift in large is insignificant and because migration between areas prevents genetic differentiation."	ure (Grant Fish. Aq e populati	t, W. S., uat. Sci.
80	Estimates are available of the sex size structure, based on adequate sampling and verification for this stock, and the relationship of these reproductive capacity. Genetic or population studies have been carriout as appropriate. Monitoring is continuing to collect such information a time scale appropriate to the species and fishery.	range of stock sizes. Age and sex structure information is available from the research surveys and from the commercial fishery through the orange of stock sizes. There is also data available on fecundity and thus reproductive capacity. These data continue to be collected. This score is slightly lower than the equivalent fishery in the BSAI because of the lower frequency of surveys.		C
100	There is comprehensive and reliable information on the sub-population /sex / age structure of the stock, at the relationship of these to reproductive capacity as well as evaluations of the implications of shifts in these parameters on productivity and management quantities. Population structure is estimated with only insignificant errors. Genetic studies have been conducted.			

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

1.3.1.2		Does information indicate any changes in structure that would alter reproductive capacity?	50.0	75
60	Changes in stock structure have been detected but there is no evidence of negative effect on recruitment of the stock.	Baseline and subsequent routine stock structure analyses have not been conducted for Pacific cod in GOA that would permit to be observed. The survey catch is measured and aged so some data to address this must be available to address this issue provide an analysis of growth and maturation for GOA cod but temporal (as opposed to seasonal) changes were not report to note that a study was published in the 1960's (Ketchen, K.S. 1964. Preliminary results of studies on a growth and mortal	e. Stark et a ed. It is int	al. 2007 eresting
	Or potentially adverse changes in structure are identified and remedial measures are in the	(Gadusmacrocephalus) in Hecate Strait, British Columbia. J. Fish. Res. Bd. Canada 21:1051-1067) which may prove comparison.)	•	
	process of implementation over defined timeframes.	The score would have been higher if there was an evaluation to show that the fishery had no harmful effects on stock stru reproductive capacity.	cture in rel	ation to
80	Evidence exists that the fishery has not caused changes in stock structure that would affect recruitment. Or potentially adverse changes in structure are clearly identified and effective remedial measures are in place.			
100	Data strongly indicate a robust age, sex and genetic structure in the stock, such as would maintain reproductive capacity.			

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

Principl			erations should allow for the maintenance of the structure, productivity, function and diversity of the ecosystem	33.3	83
2.1 (MS	C Criterion 1)	The fishery	abitat and associated dependent and ecologically related species) on which the fishery depends is conducted in a way that maintains natural functional relationships among species and should not lead to trophic ecosystem state changes.	33.3	82
2.1.1	,	There is add	equate understanding of ecosystem factors relevant to the distribution and life history strategy of the target species.	20	
Weightin	ng Commentary		The three MSC Criteria are given equal weightings.		
2.1.1.1			Are the nature, sensitivity and distribution of habitats relevant to the fishing operations known?	33.3	85
80	Appropriate information may not be comprehensive date. The seasonal distributions is map Nature, sensitivity and distribution of all main habitats are known adequate detail. Informat recent. The distribution of operations is monitored.	ve or up to pution of oped. istribution nown in tion is	Comprehensive substrate data sets do not exist for the GOA. Instead, there are only a few isolated pockets of observation much more complex bathymetry than the EBS, so in the analysis of essential fish habitat, GOA habitats were defined usin criteria. The nature, sensitivity, and broad-scale distribution of these habitats relevant to fishing operations are known (EIS ES). Studies show that juvenile and adult Pacific cod inhabit areas of mud, sandy mud, muddy sand, and sand along the continental shelf and the lower portion of the water column of the GOA (FMP 2005). The distribution and effort of the pot fishery is recorded by fishers and monitored through the Observer Program, logbook and VMS data collection.	ig depth a EFH 2005 inner and	and slope 5).
100	The nature, sensitivity an distribution of all habitats to the fishing operations in detail. Information is The distribution of fishin operations and their efformonitored, and an appropriate of information is a series of information is a series.	s relevant are known recent. ag rt is priate time			

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

2.1.1.2		Is information available on the trophic position, status and relationships of the target species within the food web?	33.3	90	
60	Key prey, predators and		Quantitative information is available on the diet of Pacific cod and, depending upon age, includes zooplankton, various invertebrates,		
	competitors are known.	including many species of commercial crabs, forage fish, and pollock. The Pacific cod appear to opportunistic feeding on a wide rang			
80	Appropriate information is	benthic and pelagic species. There are quantitative estimates of predators of this species. These include Pacific halibut, dog			
	available on the position,	beaked whales, Steller sea lions, harbour porpoises, and tufted puffins.			
	relationships and importance of				
	target species in the environment at	These data are used to estimate its trophic position and the relative ecological importance of Pacific cod, as a target species,	within the	food	
	key life stages.	web (Aydin et al. 2007).			
100	Quantitative information is				
	available on the position and				
	importance of the target species				
	and their relationships within the				
	food web at key life stages.				

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

2.1.1.3		Is there information on the potential for the ecosystem to recover from fishery related impacts?	33.3	85
60	Those elements of the functioning	Ecosystem models of the GOA have been constructed using data from a wide variety of sources. These models provide	the basis	for our
	of the ecosystem, most relevant to	understanding of the main elements of the structure and functioning of the ecosystem relevant to the fishery (Aydin et al. 200	07).	
	the fishery, are identified and			
	generally understood. This allows	There appear to be no studies that quantitatively assess the effects of pots on seafloor habitat. As most Alaska pots have the	heir mesh b	ottoms
	some assessment of recovery	suspended 2.5 to 5 cm above their weight rails, the spatial extent to which the weight of those pots is applied to organisms l	ocated und	erneath
	potential to be made.	the pots is limited, but considered to be more intense than longlines.		
80	The main elements of the			
	functioning of the ecosystem,	A key unknown in evaluating effects is how much gear moves across the seafloor during fishing and retrieval; however, the		fishing
	relevant to the fishery, have been	analysis indicate that this movement would have to be 10 to 100 times greater than estimated to approach the effects of traw	ling.	
	documented and are understood,			
	allowing reasonable assessment of			
	recovery potential.			
100	Detailed information is available			
	on the potential for affected			
	elements of the ecosystem to			
	recover from fishery related			
	impacts.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score	
--------------------	----------	--------	-------	--

2.1.2	General ris	k factors are adequately determined.	20	
Weightin	g Commentary	The PIs associated with bait, the potential for relocation of species and unobserved mortality were considered to be less sign	ificant and	i so
		given lower weightings.		
2.1.2.1		Is information available on the nature and extent of the by-catch (capture of non-target species)?	39.2	85
60	The main non-target species	Weight or numbers of target and non-target bycatch species (e.g. invertebrates, fish, marine mammals, reptiles, and birds)		
	affected have been identified and	fishery are required to be recorded in the Daily Catch Production Logbook maintained by the vessel operator and reported to	NOAA F	isheries
	qualitative information is available	Regulation (50 CFR part 679.5).		
90	on significant by-catch.	The Observer Decrease restincte collects constituting information (numbers and society) on any toward consist disent	CC4 - 4	1 41
80	Information is available on non-	The Observer Program routinely collects quantitative information (numbers and weights) on non-target species directly fishers. For the more frequently effected non-target species, data from compliance is considered sufficient to estimate him.	•	-
	target species directly affected by	fishery. For the more frequently affected non-target species, data from sampling is considered sufficent to estimate by		
	the fishery including their	reasonable presicion. The species or taxa most frequently bycaught include crab spp., halibut, sablefish, Greenland turbot ar	ia iingcoa.	
	distribution and/or ecology.	While the exercil level of observer severege in the Desific and fishery is considered to be good there are deficiencies and re-	and a	onoorne
	Quantitative information is available on significant by-catch. If	While the overall level of observer coverage in the Pacific cod fishery is considered to be good there are deficiencies and re with the level of observer coverage for vessels <60' and in the 60'-125' sector. These are being addressed by the Council.	cogmsed c	Silceriis
	obtained by sampling, this is	with the level of observer coverage for vessels \\00 and in the 00 -125 sector. These are being addressed by the council.		
	considered sufficient to provide			
	adequate information.			
100	Information is available on all non-			
	target species directly affected by			
	the fishery including the			
	distribution and ecology. Accurate			
	records are kept on the nature and			
	extent of all by-catch species			
	including species size and sex			
	composition.			

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

2.1.2.2		Is information available on the extent of discard and slippage* (the proportion of the catch not landed)?	90	
60	Information is available to estimate	The Observer Program allows routine estimates of discards in the Pacific cod pot fishery. By regulation, all cod are to be re-	tained and	
	the extent of discarding and	compliance is monitored through the Observer Program. The high level of knowledge has enabled regulatory controls to be impl	emented to	
	slippage, including an assessment	monitor and control the most important aspects of by-catch in Pacific cod fisheries of invertebrates, fish, marine mammals, reptiles	and birds.	
	of the main species represented.			
80	Information is available to allow	The weight of all at-sea discards must be estimated independently by the on board observer(s). Discard information is c	ollected in	
	appropriate estimates of discard	conjunction with percent retained data. By recording discard estimates in a separate field in the data, fisheries managers are able to quantify		
	and slippage to be calculated and	discards at both the vessel and fleet level (Observer Manual 2008).		
	interpreted.			
100	Accurate and verifiable information	*Slippage is a term more commonly used in European fisheries and in particular in reference to trawl/seine fisheries where, owing	o the catch	
	is available on the extent of all	composition, e.g. wrong species, small size, the catch is released or "slipped" before being brought aboard. Slippage is no	t generally	
	discards and slippage (by age/size),	associated with a longline fishery		
	and the consequences of these. Or			
	the entire catch is landed.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score

2.1.2.3		Is information available on other unobserved fishing mortality on target or other species?	21.6	80
60	Sources of potential unobserved mortality have been identified.	Unobserved mortality derived from fishing activities is difficult to study and therefore to understand and control. However, mortality caused by the setting and retrieving of pots on seabed fauna and flora is considered to be minimal.	er the unol	served
80	Information is available to allow estimates to be made of unobserved mortality.	IUU fishing is not considered to be a problem and so does not contribute to unobserved fishing mortality.		
100	Information is available to allow quantitative estimates to be made.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score	
--------------------	----------	--------	-------	--

2.1.2.4		Are the effects of supply and use of bait known?	18	75
60	Types of bait, extent of use and	The main bait species used in the pot fishery are herring. Most of the herring is obtained from local Alaskan stocks.		
	sources of supply are known.			
	Although little information is	Information on the quantities used was not available.		
	known on the amounts used, their			
	collection is unlikely to cause	The score would have been higher if information was available on the quantities of bait species and it has been deter	mined th	at such
	significant conservation problems.	quantities do not compromise the conservation status of the bait species.		
80	There is adequate knowledge of the			
	use of bait including sources and			
	amounts and there is sufficient			
	information to indicate that			
	collection of bait does not cause			
	significant conservation problems.			
100	All significant impacts of the			
	supply and use of bait are known,			
	and are negligible.			

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

2.1.2.5		Are the potential and significance of introduced / relocated species known?	4	80
60	There is recognition of potential	The introduction or relocation of species through use of bait is not considered to be an issue within the fishery.		
	sources of introduced / relocated			
	species.			
80	Potential routes and significance of			
	introduced/relocated species			
	directly related to the fishery are			
	known.			
100	Potential routes and significance of			
	introduced/relocated species			
	directly related to the fishery are			
	known and monitored. Records are			
	kept.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score	1
--------------------	----------	--------	-------	---

2.1.3	There is ade	quate knowledge of the effects of gear-use on the receiving ecosystem and extent and type of gear losses.	20	
Weightin	ng Commentary	All performance indicators were given equal weighting.		
2.1.3.1		Is there adequate knowledge of the physical impacts on the habitat due to use of gear?	50	85
60	Main impacts of gear use on the	EFH EIS examined the impact of pot gear on the physical structure of the seabed according to the different habitat types. E	FH EIS lo	ng-term
	habitat are identified including	effects index predicted that the impact of pots on benthic organisms on mud/sandy substrata of the EBS where most fishing	ng for Pac	ific cod
	extent, timing and location of use.	takes place was small and temporary.		
80	All impacts of gear use on the			
	habitat are adequately identified	As most Alaska pots have their mesh bottoms suspended 2.5 to 5 cm above their weight rails, the spatial extent to which the	ne weight o	of those
	including extent, timing and location	pots is applied to organisms located underneath the pots is limited, but considered to be more intense than longlines.		
	of use.			
100	The physical impacts on the habitat	A key unknown in evaluating effects is how much gear moves across the seafloor during fishing and retrieval; however, the		fishing
	due to use of gear have been studied	analysis indicate that this movement would have to be 10 to 100 times greater than estimated to approach the effects of traw	ling.	
	and quantified, including details of			
	any irreversible changes.	The significance of such impacts, although likely small, remain to be investigated.		

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

2.1.3.2		Is any gear lost during fishing operations and can 'ghost fishing' occur?	50	75
60	Some recording of gear losses takes	Observers are required to evaluate gear performance during hauls of pots using a coded system. This code indicates if the		
	place and an assessment can be	with the gear that may have affected the amount of fish caught. There are seven different codes that are applicable. We were		
	made of ecosystem impacts,	of any formal estimate of the amount of pot gear that may be lost in the Pacific cod fishery, however, we did hear that in so	me location	as there
	including possible 'ghost fishing'.	were periodic lost pot recovery programs		
80	There is knowledge of the type,			
	quantity and location of gear lost	Pots are required to have biodegradable escape panels and escape rings to limit the temporal effect of any ghost fishing.		
	during fishing operations. Estimates			
	can be made on the extent of			
	adverse effects, including 'ghost			
	fishing'.			
100	There is detailed knowledge of the			
	type, quantity and location of gear			
	types lost during fishing operations.			
	The impact of gear loss on habitat,			
	target and non-target species has			
	been well estimated or recorded.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score

2.1.4	Strategies h	nave been developed within the fisheries management system to address and restrain any significant negative	20	
	impacts of t	the fishery on the ecosystem		
Weightin	g Commentary	All the performance indicators are weighted the same.		
2.1.4.1		Levels of acceptable impact are determined and reviewed.	25	80
60	There is sufficient information to determine acceptable impacts for main target and non-target species and habitats.	Ecosystem considerations are reviewed annually in the "Ecosystem Considerations" SAFE report. The potential for sign effects of the fishery has been extensively assessed in the analysis of essential fish habitat (EFH EIS) and ongoing ecosystem Aydin et al. 2007).		
80	Levels of acceptable impacts (e.g. biological reference points) for key aspects of the ecosystem within main fishing areas have been estimated and are regularly reviewed.	Impacts and acceptable limits have been estimated for protected species.		
100	Levels of acceptable impact for key populations (such as of indicator species) and habitats have been accurately estimated and are subject to frequent review.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score	
--------------------	----------	--------	-------	--

2.1.4.2		Are management strategies in place to address impact identification and avoidance/reduction?	100	85
60	Management strategies include	The FMP contains a number of elements to address the identification of impacts from fisheries and to avoid or reduce	identified	impacts
	some appropriate consideration of	(GOA FMP 2008). These measures include the use of seasonal and spatial closed areas to reduce or avoid impacts or		
	ecosystem impact identification	(spawning areas, nursery areas), seabirds (close to breeding colony locations), and marine mammals (rookery, haul out		
	and avoidance/reduction, but may	foraging areas). These elements are supported by the EFH EIS analyses and ecosystem modelling (e.g., Aydin et al. 2007).		
	not be tested.	contact gear is prohibited in the Aleutian Islands Coral and Alaska Seamount Habitat Protection Areas year-round. Pacif		
80	Management strategies are in place	herring, Pacific salmon and steelhead, king crab, and Tanner crab are prohibited species and must be returned to the sea w	vith a mini	mum of
	to detect and reduce ecosystem	injury except when their retention is authorized by other applicable law.		
	impacts, although these may not			
	have been fully tested. These are	Habitat areas of particular concern (HAPCs) are specific sites within EFH that are of particular ecological importance	to the lo	ng-term
	designed to adequately protect key	sustainability of managed species. The following areas have been designated in the BSAI management area:		
	aspects of the ecosystem within	Alaska Seamount Habitat Protection Areas		
	main fishing areas.	GOA Coral Habitat Areas of Particular Concern.		
100	Management strategies are in place			
	to monitor, detect and reduce	The Observer Program also collects information to estimate impacts of fisheries on essential fish habitat and non-target spec	ies.	
	impacts. These are designed to			
	adequately protect ecosystems,			
	habitats and populations of target			
	and non-target species and keep			
	impacts within determined			
	acceptable levels.			

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

2.1.5		of impacts associated with the fishery including the significance and risk of each impact, show no unacceptable	20	
	impacts on t	the ecosystem structure and/or function, on habitats or on the populations of associated species.		
Weightin	ng Commentary	All performance indicators were given equal weighting.		
2.1.5.1		Does the removal of target stocks have unacceptable impacts on ecosystem structure and function?	25	90
		If there is evidence of depletion of non-target species, then Criteria 2.3 should also be addressed.		
60	The removal of target stocks could	Substantial ecosystem modelling (e.g., Aydin et al. 2007), the PSEIS and EFH EIS all support the conclusion that remova	al of Pacifi	c cod in
	lead to impacts upon ecological	the pot fishery does not have unacceptable impacts on ecosystem structure and functioning.		
	systems (applying the precautionary			
	approach where necessary). A			
	program is in development to			
	identify these and, if appropriate,			
	reduce these to acceptable, defined			
	limits.			
80	Sufficient information is available			
	on consequences of current levels of			
	removal of target species to suggest			
	no unacceptable impacts of the			
	fishery on ecological systems within			
	major fishing areas.			
100	The ecological consequences of			
	current levels of removal of target			
	stocks has been quantified and			
	documented to be within acceptable,			
	pre-determined, limits.			

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

2.1.5.2		Does the removal of non-target stocks have unacceptable impacts on ecosystem structure and function?	25	80
		If there is evidence of depletion of non-target species, then Criteria 2.3 should also be addressed.		
60	The removal of non-target stocks	Based on the results of ecosystem modelling, there is no evidence to suggest that removal of non-target stocks by the	e pot fish	ery has
	could lead to impacts upon	unacceptable impacts (Aydin et al. 2007). The main non-target species caught are halibut, sablefish, Greenland turbot, and	lingcod. l	3ycatch
	ecological systems (applying the	of these species are considered to be within acceptable limits.		-
	precautionary approach where			
	necessary). A program is in			
	development to identify these and, if			
	appropriate, reduce these to			
	acceptable, defined limits.			
80	Sufficient information is available			
	on consequences of current levels of			
	removal of non-target species to			
	suggest no unacceptable impacts of			
	the fishery on ecological systems			
	within major fishing areas.			
100	The ecological consequences of			
	current levels of removal of non-			
	target stocks has been quantified			
	and documented to be within			
	acceptable, pre-determined, limits.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score

2.1.5.3		Does the fishery have unacceptable impacts on habitat structure?	25	80
		(Management measures related to habitat are considered under Principle 3)		
60	There is no evidence that the fishery	Analyses conducted to evaluate the potential effects of the pot fishery for Pacific cod indicate that effects are minimal ar	d tempora	ry (EIS
	is having unacceptable impacts,	EFH 2005). These analyses make some assumptions which have not been verified.		
	further work is planned or underway			
	if appropriate.	The score would be higher if better information were available on the distribution of bottom substrates.		
80	Appropriate information is available			
	on the effects of the fishery on			
	habitat within major fishing areas.			
	This indicates no unacceptable			
	impacts.			
100	Effects on habitat structure are well			
	documented and are within			
	acceptable tested/justified limits.			

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

2.1.5.4		Are associated biological diversity, community structure and productivity affected to unacceptable levels?	25	80
		If there is evidence of depletion of non-target species, then Criteria 2.3 should also be addressed.		ı
60	There is no evidence that the fishery	Extensive modeling has been done to determine whether the Pacific cod fisheries (including the pot fishery) has unaccepta	able effects	on the
	is having unacceptable impacts,	ecosystem (Aydin et al 2007). Since cod fisheries are extremely specialized predators of cod, it makes sense that they are	e most sens	itive to
	further work is planned or underway	changes in the survival of cod in each ecosystem. It is notable that none of the other predators of cod showed a significant sensitivity to a		
	if appropriate.	10% decrease in cod survival. Pollock, halibut, and sea lions ranked highest as non-fishery mortality sources of cod in the EBS, GOA, and		
80	Appropriate information is available	AI, respectively, but none of these species were predicted to have significant changes in biomass. While these predators may cause		y cause
	on the effects of the fishery on	significant cod mortality in each system, this analysis suggests that none of them are dependent on cod to the extent that sm	all changes	s in cod
	biological diversity, community	survival affect their biomass in a predictable manner. In contrast with the predators of cod, a 10% decrease in cod survi	val is pred	icted to
	structure and productivity. This	change the biomass of some cod prey, and even some species not directly connected to cod. In the GOA all results ar	e less certa	ain, but
	indicates no unacceptable impacts.	Tanner crab and sculpin biomass are predicted to increase with decreased cod survival.		
100	The effects of the fishery on			
	biological diversity, community			
	structure and productivity have been			
	quantified and are within acceptable			
	tested/justified limits.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score

2.2 (MSC		is conducted in a manner that does not threaten biological diversity (at the genetic, species or population levels and inimises mortality of, or injuries to endangered, threatened or protected species.	32.4	88
2.2.1	Fishing is co	onducted in a manner, which does not have unacceptable impacts on recognised protected, endangered or species.	50.0	
Weightin	ng Commentary	All performance indicators were given equal weighting.		
2.2.1.1		Is there information on the presence and populations of protected, endangered or threatened (PET) species?	33.3	90
60	There is a program in place to identify protected, threatened and endangered species directly related to the fishery. There is periodic monitoring of the main population trends and status of protected, endangered and threatened species.	PET species in the GOA management area are listed below. They are protected under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) at Treaty Act and the Marine Mammal Protection Act. Beluga Whale, Killer Whale, Blue Whale, Bowhead Whale, Fin Whale Humpback Whale, North Pacific Right Whale, Whale, Steller Sea Lion, Short-tailed Albatross, Northern Fur Seal, Spectacled Eider, Steller's Eider, Northern Steatherback Turtle, Chinook Salmon.	Sei Whale	, Sperm
80	All protected, threatened and endangered species significantly related to the fishery have been identified. Populations of key species are monitored on a regular basis.	The legal status of most GOA PET species is at: www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/. The Pacific cod pot is considered to have minimal potential to interact with protected, endangered or threatened (PET) species are monitored and the fishery is subject to observer coverage.) species. A	All PET
100	There is knowledge of all populations of protected species directly or indirectly related to the fishery including their dynamics. Regular monitoring of protected, endangered and threatened species is undertaken, supported by research programmes to assess threats and promote their conservation. The type and distribution of critical habitats have been identified.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score

2.2.1.2		Are interactions of the fishery with such species adequately determined?	33.3	85
60	The main interactions directly related to the fishery are known.	Based on observer data, negative interactions between PET species and the fishery are documented and infrequent.		
80	Adequate quantitative estimates are made of the effects of interactions directly related to the fishery.			
100	Reliable quantitative estimates are made of the interactions of all populations directly related to the fishery, and qualitative information is available on indirect impacts. Incidental mortalities are recorded and reported.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score	
--------------------	----------	--------	-------	--

2.2.1.3		Do interactions pose an unacceptable risk to such species?	33.3	85
60	Known effects are within acceptable limits of national and international legislative requirements and are believed to create no biological threats to the species concerned.	The Pacific cod pot fishery may compete for the same prey as Steller sea lions. Designated aquatic critical habitat for the eastern stock of the Steller sea lion consists of the areas within 3,000 ft (0.9 rookeries and haulouts.	km) of des	signated
80	Critical interactions (which could be direct or indirect effects) are well estimated. Available information shows interactions to be below a level which poses a significant additional risk to PET species. Interactions are monitored at appropriate intervals.	Mortalities of sea lions due to fishing activities are monitored in a number of ways, including through the onboard observ mortalities were recorded between 2002 and 2005 (TM-180). Between 2000 and 2004, Kenai-Kiska and western Alask site counts of non-pup Steller sea lions increased by 12% (Fritz and Stinchcomb 2005). However, counts in the western G showed no trend between 1990 and 2004, suggesting that western Steller sea lions in the core of their Alaskan range oscillating around a new lower mean level (SSL recovery plan 2008). There is no evidence that the Pacific cod pot fishery has any negative impact on the Northern fur seal population.	ca population of the contract	on trend stern AI
100	It is established that the direct and indirect effects of fishing on threatened and endangered species are within acceptable pre-defined limits.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score	
--------------------	----------	--------	-------	--

2.2.2	Strategies ha	ave been developed within the fisheries management system to address and restrain any significant impacts of the	50.0	
	fishery on p	rotected, endangered or threatened species.		
2.2.2.1		Are management objectives and accompanying strategies in place in relation to impact identification and	100	90
		avoidance/reduction?		
60	Management systems are in place to	The FMP contains a number of elements to address the identification of impacts from fisheries and to avoid or reduce	identified	impacts
	address key areas of impact	(GOA FMP 2008). These measures include the use of seasonal and spatial closed areas to reduce or avoid impacts or	n habitats	for fish
	identification and	(spawning areas, nursery areas), seabirds (close to breeding colony locations, gear modification), and marine mammals (rookery, l	naul out
	avoidance/reduction.	sites and adjacent foraging areas). These elements are supported by the EFH EIS analyses and ecosystem modelling (e.g., A	Aydin <i>et al</i>	. 2007).
80	Management objectives are set to	The use of bottom contact gear is prohibited in the Aleutian Islands Coral and Alaska Seamount Habitat Protection Areas y	ear-round.	Pacific
	detect and reduce impacts.	halibut, Pacific herring, Pacific salmon and steelhead, king crab, and Tanner crab are prohibited species and must be return	ed to the	sea with
	Accompanying strategies are	a minimum of injury except when their retention is authorized by other applicable law.		
	designed to adequately protect			
	recognised protected, endangered or			
	threatened species.			
100	Tested management objectives are			
	set to detect and reduce impacts.			
	Accompanying strategies are			
	designed to adequately protect			
	recognised protected, endangered or			
	threatened species.			

	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

		exploited populations (of non-target species) are depleted, the fishery will be executed such that recovery and
		g is allowed to occur to a specified level within specified time frames, consistent with the precautionary approach and
		ng the ability of the population to produce long-term potential yields.
2.3.1		e management measures in place that allow for the rebuilding of affected populations.
	ng Commentary	
2.3.1.1		Is there sufficient information to allow determination of necessary changes in fishery management to allow recovery of
		depleted populations?
60	There is some information on	This MSC Criterion and associated Performance Indicators are not scored as there are no depleted populations of non target species affected
	functional relationships, sufficient	to by this fishery.
	allow alterations to be made to	
	fishing to recover and rebuild	
	depleted species.	
80	There is adequate information,	
	combined with a precautionary	
	approach wherever necessary, to	
	allow alterations to be made to	
	fishing that would be expected to	
	recover and rebuild depleted spec	es es
	to specified levels within	
	appropriate timeframes.	
100	There is a clear understanding of	
	functional relationships between	
	impacted population and the fisher	
	Intervention measures based on the	
	understanding have been tested a	d
	/or are known to be effective in	
	promoting recovery of depleted	
	species to specified levels within	
	appropriate timeframes.	

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
		weight	

Principl	e 3	The fishery	is subject to an effective management system that respects local, national and international laws and standards and	33.3	90
		incorporate	es institutional and operational frameworks that require use of the resource to be responsible and sustainable		
3.A			nt System Criteria		
3A.1 (M	SC Principle 3 Intent	A managen	nent system containing an institutional and operational framework exists with clear lines of responsibility.		95
and Crite	and Criterion 3)				
Weightin	ng Commentary		Under sub-criterion 3A.1, external review was given a slightly lower weighting than the other performance indicators.		
3A.1.1			Are organisations with management responsibility clearly defined including areas of responsibility and interactions?	25.8	100
60	Organisations with man responsibility are know Responsibilities and int require clarification and issues may arise.	n. eractions	Management of the GOA cod fishery is carried out under the ultimate authority of the Magnuson Stevens Fishery Management Act (MSFCMA) first passed in 1976 and most recently reauthorized in 2006. Under authority of the MSFCM are managed by the Secretary of Commerce/NOAA/NMFS with recommendations from the North Pacific Fishery Ma (NPFMC – or "Council"), one of eight U.S. regional management councils. These management authorities and their fundefined in law. Working relations between the Council and NMFS have proven strong and effective.	MA, these nagement	fisheries Council
80	Organisations with man responsibility have been including key areas of responsibility and intera general, interactions are and operate without ser difficulties.	n defined action. In e effective	The Alaska Board of Fisheries (BOF) has management authority for the portions of fisheries in state waters (0-3 miles Board develops regulations and makes allocation decisions that become the responsibility of the Alaska Department (ADFG) to implement. Pacific cod is managed in state waters through both "parallel seasons" (in which the BOF through (EOs) times state openings and closing by gear type to conform to federal water seasons), and "state waters" seasons, i closings, and gear types are established by the state. In general, state fisheries open when federal/parallel fisheries closings, and gear types are established by the state. In general, state fisheries open when federal/parallel fisheries closings, and gear types are established by the state. In general, state fisheries open when federal/parallel fisheries closings, and gear types are established by the state. In general, state fisheries open when federal/parallel fisheries closings, and gear types are established by the state. In general, state fisheries open when federal/parallel fisheries closings, and gear types are established by the state. In general, state fisheries open when federal/parallel fisheries closings, and gear types are established by the state. In general, state fisheries open when federal/parallel fisheries closings, and gear types are established by the state.	of Fish an Emergency n which o ose. State	nd Game y Orders openings, fisheries
100	Organisations with man responsibility are clearl including all areas of re and interaction. Interact demonstrably effective.	y defined sponsibility tions are	State and federal management authorities coordinate actions through the NPFMC. NPFMC structure and function is clear law and through Council Operating Procedures (COPs). The GOA Groundfish FMP enables formal consultations and coord of Alaska fisheries. The Council meets with the BOF annually in February. The Council/Board of Fisheries Joint Protocol twice a year to discuss issues of joint concern. Enforcement action is carried out by NMFS, the US Coast Guard (USCG) and the ADFG. The US Fish and Wildlife Serving Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission, the US Department of State, and the state fishery management agencies are considered.	dination w Committe	with State ee meetS
			voting agencies on the NPFMC. Interactions between state and federal authorities, and among federal entities, appear to be well coordinated and effective.	1	

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--------------------	----------	--------	-------

3A.1.2		Is the management system consistent with the cultural context, scale and intensity of the fishery?	25.8	85
60	Inconsistencies arise in some key areas but a programme is in place to address these.	The management system is entirely consistent with the cultural context, scale and intensity of the fishery which includes federal components.	s native, st	ate and
80	The system is consistent with key elements of the cultural context, scale and intensity of the fishery.	The Pacific cod fishery is part of the larger Alaskan groundfish fishery, which is an important economic component of both fisheries. North Pacific fisheries constitute an important economic and environmental resource, comprising a large proposisheries production.		
100	The system is entirely consistent with the cultural context, scale and intensity of the fishery.	Pacific cod allocations reflect the cultural context of the GOA management area, which includes state and federal interests. the GOA region receive a specific Pacific cod allocation (25% of the TAC) which is further apportioned by the BOF to a within the GOA (e.g. SAP, Kodiak. Chignik, Cook Inlet) and to gear sectors (jig, pot). Subsistence groundfish fisheries managed by the state, and take place primarily in state waters. Where appropriate, subsistence groundfish harvests are accordingly groundfish stock assessment.	managemer are minin	nt areas nal, are
		Trawl, longline, pot and jig gear is allowed in parallel fisheries, but most state waters in the GOA (except the Western area) a trawling. In state fisheries, only pot and jig gear is allowed, with the majority of harvest by pots.		
		At the state level the BOF includes several community-level Advisory Committees that communicate local issues and regulatory changes. The Advisory Committee structure allows input regarding cultural aspects of fisheries management to BOF by tribal organizations, village councils, elder councils. Objectives 35-37 of the GOA Groundfish FMP pert consultation with Alaska Natives and Communities. The Council's 2008 work plan includes two tasks related to enhancing to develop a protocol or strategy for improving the Alaska Native and community consultation process; and to develop systematic documentation of Alaska Native and community participation in the development of management actions.	be provided tain to inc this consu	d to the creasing altation:
		State resources directed towards managing this fishery include those of the ADFG through its divisions of Commercia Fisheries, Subsistence, Habitat and Wildlife Conservation. Management is conducted through a regional structure. Be structure there are area or community offices in many locations.		
		There are concerns about the overall level of observer coverage for some sectors of the fishery, especially the smaller vessel which are not required to carry observers. There is no state observer program; however, opportunistic assignment of ADFG pot and jig longline vessels does occur and bycatch information is taken account of by extrapolating data from equivalent observers in the federal fishery.	staff to ves	ssels on

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--------------------	----------	--------	-------

3A.1.3		Is the management system subject to internal review?	25.8	100
60	There are mechanisms in place to allow for internal review.	Establishment of quotas results from recommendations submitted to the Council by the scientific staff of the NMFS based comprehensive stock assessment surveys and observer collection of catch data. The NMFS scientists' recommendations are		
80	The management system is subject to internal review at appropriate intervals. Monitoring and evaluation are responsive to reviews.	Council's Scientific and Statistical Committee composed of peer review scientists and the Advisory Panel composed of staked recommendations are passed (at times with suggested changes) to the Council for consideration and the final setting of TAC species by-catch limits, and time/area closures for protection of species of concern. Public debate and discussions of the reco take place at Council meetings along with consideration of written commentary. Thus, there exists an on-going regular and frequent system of internal review of the biological and economic base of managements.		
	The major components of the management system are subject to internal performance review and	on an annual cycle. Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC) staff presented evidence that stock assessment methodo continuous internal review and evaluation. Monitoring and evaluation of model performance (predictions) are on-going.		
	evaluation at appropriate intervals. Results of on-going evaluation of management performance are made public.	The Council and NOAA Fisheries are currently developing FMP amendments to restructure observer program coverage in to commercial halibut fisheries. In December 2008 Council staff prepared a discussion paper on issues related to observer program received a directove to analyze restructuring alternatives. In September 2009, the draft implementation plan was provided by a report on the plan at the Council's October 2009 meeting. At its October 2009 meeting the Council endorses the plan, recommending the expansion of several sections recommended by the Council's Observer Advisory Committee.	gram restru led to the C ed further v	cturing Council, work on
	Evaluation results demonstrate that the management system shows improvements.	scheduled to review the next iteration of the plan at its February 2010 meeting, with initial review of the entire analytica 2010 (N. Kimball, pers. com.).	al package	in June
100	The management system is subject to regular and frequent internal performance review. This includes evidence that the assessment	The Observer Program has been reviewed several times during the course of these various reconsiderations. The restriction performed in 2006 and 2008 provided program reviews. These followed an earlier independent program review conditions are considerations. The restriction in 2006 and 2008 provided program reviews. These followed an earlier independent program review conditions in 2000.		
	methodology has been evaluated extensively and that any recommended changes have been made. Monitoring and evaluation are ongoing and improvements quickly tested and implemented.	State TACs are derivative of TACs set through the NPFMC, and are based on assessments conducted through the NPFM The state requires in-season reporting of catch and daily processor reporting, and conducts dockside and at-sea biological level reviews taking place outside the NPFMC process are primarily through state Legislative Task Forces to oversee pa ADFG management.	monitoring	g. State-
	Results of on-going evaluation of management performance are made public.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score	
--------------------	----------	--------	-------	--

3A.1.4		Is the management system subject to external review?	22.7	75
60	There are mechanisms in place to allow for external review.	The management system is subject to regular and frequent external review. The NPFMC system conducts regular reviews fisheries including during which external parties have full opportunity for critical comment. Reviews of FMP amendments in the comment of the com		
80	The management system is subject to external review at appropriate intervals. Monitoring and evaluation are responsive to	the Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC), the Advisory Panel (AP), external scientists, industry, environmental organizations, and the general public. The Plan Development Team solicits peer reviews of stock assessments and its outside views regarding its analyses.	-	
	Results of the reviews are made public.	For the U.S. as a whole, legal challenges to Council and NMFS management decisions regarding the groundfish fisheries h managers to explain and justify their management actions. Agencies such as the Government Accountability Office (GAO) number of intensive reviews of the federal fisheries management process. Congressional committees have conducted oversi hearings regarding the region's fisheries and the Magnusson/Stevens Act itself is subject to periodic review.	have cond	lucted a
100	The management system is subject to regular and frequent external review. Monitoring and evaluation are ongoing and improvements quickly tested and implemented. Results of on-going evaluation of	The Council and NMFS frequently turn to outside sources for technical advice, particularly regarding scientific matters and For example, a panel of seven distinguished outside scientists conducted a review of the Alaskan groundfish fisherie describing current management strategies, determining whether the current quota setting approach was consistent with the considerate of ecosystem needs (Goodman et al. 2002). Pacific cod was subjected to a Center for Independent Experts (CI that assessed the "next generation" models and use of decision theory to recommend harvest targets and limits.	s directed MSA and i	toward f it was
	management performance are made public.	The team concludes that the management system has mechanisms in place for external review, and uses them on a regular and evaluation are an ongoing process. Examples of review recommendations that have been tested or implemented. It is not known whether the state sector of the fishery is subject to a similar level of external review. It is for this reason the scored below 80.		

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score	
--------------------	----------	--------	-------	--

3 A.2 (M	ISC Criteria 1, 2, 4) The manag	ement system has a clear legal basis.	11.9	98		
Weighting Commentary		All the performance indicators were given equal weighting	I the performance indicators were given equal weighting			
3A.2.1		Is the fishery consistent with International Conventions and Agreements?	33.3	100		
60	The management system operates under relevant international conventions and agreements, but some management actions may be questionable in relation to the terms of these.	The Pacific cod fishery is conducted within the U.S. 200-mile EEZ. The fishery is conducted in a manner consistent with U.N. Convention of the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS), the Agreement for the Implementation of the Provisions of th Convention on the Conservation and Management of Straddling Fish Stocks and Highly Migratory Fish Stocks and the U Conduct. The fishery is also governed by the U.S. High Seas Fishing Compliance Act of 1995. This federal legislation implements the	e United J.N. FAO	Nations Code of		
80	The management system is generally consistent with relevant international conventions and agreements. The management system does not operate under any controversial exemption to an international fisheries or environment-related agreement.	to Promote Compliance with International Conservation and Management Measures by Fishing Vessels on the High Seas the fishery complies with the Migratory Bird Act Treaty and the Council and NMFS have instituted a number of regulat seabird interactions in the fishery that comply with the U.N. "global seabird avoidance plan." There is an international transages Pacific halibut resources for the U.S. and Canada. The Pacific cod fisheries are managed to comply with aglevels of bycatch of Pacific halibut according to the International Pacific Halibut Commission (IPHC).		ment of r reduce tion that		
100	The management system is demonstrably compliant with all relevant international conventions and agreements.					

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

3A.2.2		Is the fishery consistent with national legislation?	33.3	100
60	The management system operates under relevant national legislation,	The management system is demonstrably compliant with elements of the MSA, through content of FMPs, Council structu and through procedures for regulatory development and review by NMFS.	re and ope	rations,
	but some management actions may	and unrough procedures for regulatory development and review by twin's.		
	be questionable in relation to the	The normal regulatory process in fisheries legislation has in-built checks to ensure compliance. This was not the case for N		
	terms of these.	the past but the appointment of a NEPA specialist to each Council region has improved compliance with this legislation throughout		
80	The management system makes	Council system over recent years. The Council also complies with ESA, MMPA, APA, E.O. 12866, and other applicable law	W.	
	consistent, good faith efforts to be			
	consistent with relevant national			
	legislation. Management			
	organisations have not been found			
	to be repeatedly in violation of			
	national law.			
100	The management system is			
	demonstrably compliant with all			
	relevant national legislation.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score	
--------------------	----------	--------	-------	--

3A.2.3		Does the system observe the legal and customary rights of people dependent upon fishing?	33.3	90	
60	The customary and legal rights of the people dependent upon fishing	The system observes all legal and customary rights of people dependent upon fishing under a formal codified system. T manages subsistence fishing for Pacific cod in state waters inside of 3 nm. This includes for 25% of the GoA TAC set			
	are known and no major conflicts have occurred.		shery which is then apportioned by the Alaska BOF across subareas and gear groups. These allocations provide access for traditional local ses and Alaska native participation.		
80	The system observes the legal and customary rights of people dependent upon fishing but does not necessarily have a formal codified system.	The State Fishery Allocation formulas account for a formal codification of "rights" of people dependent on fishing, allocations to gear groups change over time. Licensing of vessels provides access to those participants that had a prodevelopment of the fishery.	_		
100	The system observes all legal and customary rights of people dependent upon fishing under a formal codified system.	The Council has a past record of addressing the concerns of rural communities, for example through bycatch limits on sa More recently, the Council created a halibut subsistence program.	almon and l	nerring.	

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score	
--------------------	----------	--------	-------	--

3A.3 (M.	SC Criteria 2, 5, 7) The manag	ement system includes strategies to meet objectives including consultative procedures and dispute resolutions.	11.9	94
Weightin	ng Commentary	All the performance indicator were given an equal weighting		
3A.3.1		Does the management system contain clear short and long-term objectives?	16.7	95
60	Short and long-term resource and environment objectives are implicit within the management system	The management system contains clear and explicit short and long-term resource and environment objectives that can performance indicators. Long term objectives for the stock are specified in the Magnuson-Stevens Act (e.g. "to prevent achieving, on a continuing basis, the optimum yield from each fishery") and short term objectives are set in annual A	overfishin	g while
80	The management system contains clear short and long-term resource and environment objectives.	Objectives for the affected ecosystem are clearly stated, principally in the PSEIS and EFH EIS. The GOA Groundfish FMP contains 45 short-term and long-term objectives clustered in 9 categories: (1) Prevent Overfis	shing; (2) F	Promote
100	The management system contains clear and explicit short and long-term resource and environment objectives that can be measured by performance indicators.	Sustainable Fisheries and Communities; (3) Preserve Food Web; (4) Manage Incidental Catch and Reduce Bycatch and Impacts to Seabirds and Marine Mammals; (6) Reduce and Avoid Impacts to Habitat; (7) Promote Equitable and Efficient Resources; (8) Increase Alaska Native Consultation; (9) Improve Data Quality, Monitoring and Enforcement. All objective although some require qualitative rather than quantitative, assessment. The BOF has broad long-term objectives defined by the State Legislature.	Waste; (5) ent Use of) Avoid Fishery

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score	
--------------------	----------	--------	-------	--

3A.3.2		Do operational procedures exist for meeting objectives?	16.7	95	
60	Generally adequate operational	Strategies to meet objectives for the stocks are as set out under P1 and include survey, assessment and harvest control, m	onitoring of	fishing	
	procedures exist which are applied	operations, catches and landings, surveillance and enforcement, all based on precautionary management.			
	to the meeting of objectives.				
80	Transparent operational procedures	Ecosystem objectives are being met through a thorough examination of possible sources and significance of impacts (princ			
	are applied to the meeting of	the PSEIS and EFH EIS) and management of impacts through a series of management measures appropriate to the so			
	objectives. These procedures can	ature of ecosystem receptors. This includes measures such as by-catch harvest controls, permanent and seasonal closed areas (for habitat and			
	be shown to support the objectives.	to avoid impacts on top predator foraging) and seabird mitigation devices.			
100	Operational procedures are				
	transparent and clearly applied.	These procedures are transparent and are conducted through open meeting processes with wide dissemination of information of in	nation. Disc	cussions	
	There is a feedback mechanism	with Council and ASFC scientists indicate procedures and actions are in place to progress on all categories of objectives.			
	testing effective application.				
		The FMP states that the Council will maintain a continuing review of the fisheries managed under the FMP, and all critica	l component	ts of the	
		FMP will be reviewed periodically to provide feedback on the degree to which objectives are being met. The Council re	evised its BS	SAI and	
		GOA groundfish management policy in 2004. The policy contains a management approach and 45 objectives, which are	categorized	by goal	
		statements. The Council adopted a workplan of priority actions to implement the management policy, the status of which	is updated	at every	
		Council meeting, presented under the Staff Tasking agenda item. The Council annually reviews the management objective	s and the wo	orkplan.	
		Progress reports for 2005 and 2006 are listed on the NPFMC website (http://www.fakr.noaa.gov/npfmc/Tasking.htm).			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score	
--------------------	----------	--------	-------	--

3A.3.3		Are there procedures for measuring performance relative to the objectives?	16.7	90
60	Operational procedures exist which	Neither the GOA nor BSAI Pacific cod stock is assessed to be in a state where it could be in danger of overfishir	g or appro	oaching
	can be used to measure	overfishing. Stock management is considered to be achieving its objectives in a precautionary manner. Similarly, the	ecosystem	i is not
	performance relative to the	considered to be affected by fishing operations to an extent that would adversely affect the BSAI or GoA cod stocks, nor ar	e there indi	cations
	objectives.	that objectives for habitats, by-catch species or protected, endangered or threatened species are compromised by cod fisheric	es activity.	
80	There are procedures used for			
	measuring performance relative to	There are procedures in place for regular measurement of performance relative to some objectives, but we were not provide	led informa	tion on
	the objectives.	the extent to which all objectives are regularly monitored. However the FMP states that the Council will maintain a contin	uing reviev	v of the
100	Tested procedures are used for	fisheries managed under the FMP, and all critical components of the FMP will be reviewed periodically.		
	regular measurement of	Management Policy: Objectives in the management policy statement will be reviewed annually.		
	performance relative to the	• Essential Fish Habitat (EFH): The Council will conduct a complete review of EFH once every 5 years, and in b	etween wil	l solicit
	objectives.	proposals on Habitat Areas of Particular Concern and/or conservation and enhancement measures to minimize	potential	adverse
		effects from fishing. Annually, EFH information will be reviewed in the "Ecosystems Considerations" chapter of the	e SAFE re	port.

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--------------------	----------	--------	-------

Measures exist to implement a precautionary approach in the absence of sufficient information. There is some evidence that this is occurring. 80 Formalised and appropriate level. 80 Formalised and appropriate level. 80 Formalised and appropriate level in the development and application of precaution and application of precaution and appropriate level. 90 Procedures in the development and application of operational procedures in the development and application of operational procedures in the absence of sufficient information. 100 All procedures in the absence of sufficient information and application of operational procedures in the absence of sufficient information. 100 All procedures include for evaluation of uncertainty and application of precaution at an appropriate level. 100 All procedures in the absence of sufficient information. 100 All procedures include for evaluation of uncertainty and application of precaution at an appropriate level. 100 All procedures in the absence of sufficient information. 100 All procedures include for evaluation of uncertainty and application of precaution at an appropriate level. 100 All procedures include for evaluation of uncertainty and application of precaution at an appropriate level. 101 The current procedure include for evaluation of precaution at an appropriate level. 102 The current management procedures in the absence of sufficient information. 103 The procedures include for evaluation of precaution at an appropriate level. 104 The current management practication of the MSA, how the MSA, how the substantial by evaluation of precaution at an appropriate level. 105 The current management practication of precaution at an appropriate level. 106 The current management practication objectives take precedence over short-term economic goals. The MSA, for example, dictates that the absence of sufficient information. 100 The current procedures in the development of the MSA (Individual procedures in the development of the MSA (Individual procedures in the MS	3A.3.4		Do procedures include for a precautionary approach in the absence of sufficient information?	16.7	90
absence of sufficient information. There is some evidence that this is occurring. 80 Formalised and appropriate measures exist which implement a precautionary approach in the development and application of operational procedures in the absence of sufficient information. 100 All procedures include for evaluation of uncertainty and application of precaution at an appropriate level. 100 Procedure include for evaluation of uncertainty and application of precaution at an appropriate level. 100 The current management of the Pacific cod fishery includes a broad range of regulations of precaution at an appropriate level. 100 The current management of the Pacific cod fishery includes a broad range of regulations designed to maintain the productivity of the stock, provide for statistically reasonable catch quotas, set time, area and gear restrictions, and set limits on the harvest level of the mature spawning stock. Other regulations are in place to minimize by-catch of target and non-target catches as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target species. In the federal fishery, all vessels vote 60ff LoA are not required to carry observers. Concerns with respect to the lack of observer data for the <60° fleet sector and the statistical reliability of data gathered by observers on the 60°-125° fleet sector has caused the Council to undertake a review of the program. 100 The PESIS and the EFH EIS are extremely comprehensive documents. They integrate and summarize research over the past 50 years and review management practices over the last 30 years. The preferred alternative for the PSFIS is a selection of policies from the suite of alternatives evaluated and represents a slightly more precautionary approach than that previously in place. The Council reviews at least 10 EAs/EIS's per year. Additional periodic reviews of environmental impacts are included in the annual Ecosystem Assessment report (Bold 2007). 100 The following are examples of GOA areas monitored in the annual ecosystem assessment links	60		All procedures in relation to the assessment of stocks include evaluation of uncertainty and application of precaution at an a		
There is some evidence that this is occurring. Formalised and appropriate measures exist which implement a precautionary approach in the development and application of operational procedures in the absence of sufficient information. Over recent years, all FMPs are being (or have been) amended to revise overfishing definitions to comply with the Sustainable Fisheries Act (1996) (the reauthorization of the MSA), and with the 2006 revision of the MSA. The MSA is consistent with the precautionary approach in the development and application of operational procedures in the absence of sufficient information. All procedures include for evaluation of uncertainty and application of precaution at an appropriate level. The current polices demand conservation actions occur prior to catches reaching the MSS [vev]. Other modifications to the MSA call for protection measures for essential fish habitat (EFH) and measures to increase retention and use of by-catch. The current management of the Pacific cod fishery includes a broad range of regulations and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer programs are in place to document the target and non-target species and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer programs are in place to document the target and non-target species and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer programs are in place to document the target and non-target eaches as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target species and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer programs are in place to document the target and non-target eaches as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target eaches as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target eaches as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target eaches as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target eaches as the region. Observer are all times. Vessels under 60ft LOA) are required to carry a					
Some specific example where the PA is not applied any of the MSA and propriate measures exist which implement a precautionary approach in the development and application of precaution application of precaution and application of precaution at an appropriate level. Over recent years, all FMPs are being (or have been) amended to revise overfishing definitions to comply with the Sustainable Fisheries Act (1996) (the reauthorization of the MSA), and with the 2006 revision of the MSA. The MSA is consistent with the precautionary approach, a framework for ensuring that conservation objectives take precedence over short-term economic goals. The MSA, for example, dictates that management needs to maintain the abundance of stocks at levels capable of producing the Long Term Potential Yield (I.TPY) or maximum management needs to maintain the productions to the MSA call for protection measures for essential fish habitat (EFH) and measures to increase retention and use of by-catch. The current management of the Pacific cod fishery includes a broad range of regulations designed to maintain the productivity of the stock, observer programs are in place to minimize by-catch of target and non-target species and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer programs are in place to document the target and non-target catches as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target species and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observers contends an observer of their fishing days (or pot lifts) and at-all times on at least one trip per fishing quarter; vessels 125ff and larger must carry an observer at all times. Vessels under 60ft LOA are not required to carry boservers. Concerns with respect to the lack of observer data for the <60° fleet sector and the statistical reliability of data gathered by observers on the 60°-125° fleet sector has caused the Council to undertake a review of the program. The PSEIS and the EFH EIS are extremely comprehensive documents. They integrate and					ot used
Formalised and appropriate measures exist which implement a precautionary approach in the development and application of operational procedures in the absence of sufficient information. New Journal of the Assacration of the MSA, and with the 2006 revision of the MSA. The MSA is consistent with the precautionary approach, a framework for ensuring that conservation objectives take precedence over short-term economic goals. The MSA, for example, dictates that management needs to maintain the abundance of stocks at levels capable of producing the Long Term Potential Yield (LTPY) or maximum anagement needs to maintain the abundance of stocks at levels capable of producing the Long Term Potential Yield (LTPY) or maximum anagement needs to maintain the abundance of stocks at levels capable of producing the Long Term Potential Yield (LTPY) or maximum anagement needs to maintain the abundance of stocks at levels capable of producing the Long Term Potential Yield (LTPY) or maximum anagement needs to maintain the abundance of stocks at levels capable of producing the Long Term Potential Yield (LTPY) or maximum anagement needs to maintain the abundance of stocks at levels capable of producing the Long Term Potential Yield (LTPY) or maximum anagement needs to maintain the abundance of stocks at levels capable of producing the Long Term Potential Yield (LTPY) or maximum anagement needs to maintain the abundance of stocks at levels capable of producing the Long Term Potential Yield (LTPY) or maximum anagement needs to maintain the abundance of the Stock provide for examples of the feel of statistically reasonable catch quotas, set time, area and gear restrictions, and set limits on the harvest level of the mature spawing of the stock, other regulations are in place to document the target and non-target catches as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target species and intentional fisheries of the region. Observer data for the -60° fleet sector and the statistical reliability of data gathered by observers on t			explicitly in the MSA. Objectives for the management of the Facility cod fisheries are outlined in the FMFs for the relevant	areas.	
measures exist which implement a precautionary approach in the development and application of operational procedures in the absence of sufficient information. 100 All procedures include for evaluation of uncertainty and application of precaution at an appropriate level. 100 All procedures include for evaluation of uncertainty and application of precaution at an appropriate level. 100 All procedures include for evaluation of uncertainty and application of precaution at an appropriate level. 100 All procedures include for evaluation of uncertainty and application of precaution at an appropriate level. 100 All procedures include for evaluation of uncertainty and application of precaution at an appropriate level. 100 All procedures include for evaluation of uncertainty and application of precaution at an appropriate level. 100 All procedures include for evaluation of uncertainty and application of precaution at an appropriate level. 100 All procedures include for evaluation of uncertainty and application of precaution at an appropriate level. 100 All procedures include for evaluation of uncertainty and application of precaution at an appropriate level. 101 The current management of the Pacific cod fishery includes a broad range of regulations designed to maintain the productivity of the stock, provide for statistically reasonable catch quotas, set time, area and gear restrictions, and set limits on the harvest level of the mature spawning to color. Stephen approach to the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer programs are in place to maintain the approach to target and non-target stackes as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target species and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer or active target and onon-target species as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target species as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target species and the latest of the sector has caused the Council to undertake a review of the program. 1	90		Over recent years, all EMPs are being (or have been) amended to revise evertishing definitions to comply with the System	noblo Eigho	rios A at
precautionary approach in the development and application of operational procedures in the absence of sufficient information. In the development and application of operational procedures in the absence of sufficient information. All procedures include for evaluation of uncertainty and application of precaution at an appropriate level. The current management of the Pacific cod fishery includes a broad range of regulations designed to maintain the productivity of the stock, provide for statistically reasonable catch quotas, set time, are and gear restrictions, and set limits on the harvest level of the mature spawning toxicol. Other regulations are in place to minimize by-catch of target and non-target species and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer programs are in place to document the target and non-target species and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer programs are in place to document the target and non-target and early an onboard observer. Vessels 60ft to 125ft must carry an observer on at-least 30 percent of their fishing days (or pot lifts) and at-all times on at least one trip per fishing quarter; vessels 125ft and larger must carry an observer at all times. Vessels under 60ft LOA) are not required to carry one boservers. Concerns with respect to the lack of observer data for the <60° fleet sector and the statistical reliability of data gathered by observers on the 60°-125° fleet sector has caused the Council to undertake a review of the program. The PSEIS and the EFH EIS are extremely comprehensive documents. They integrate and summarize research over the past 50 years and review management practices over the last 30 years. The preferred alternative for the PSEIS is a selection of policies from the suite of alternatives evaluated and represents a slightly more precautionary approach than that previously in place. The Council reviews at least 10 Leas-EIS's per year. Additional periodic reviews of environmental impacts are included in the an	80				
development and application of operational procedures in the absence of sufficient information. All procedures include for evaluation of uncertainty and application of precaution at an appropriate level. The current management of the Pacific cod fishery includes a broad range of regulations designed to maintain the productivity of the stock, provide for statistically reasonable catch quotas, set time, area and gear restrictions, and set limits on the harvest level of the mature spawning stock. Other regulations are in place to minimize by-catch of target and non-target species and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer programs are in place to document the target and non-target species and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer on at-least 30 percent of their fishing days (or pot lifts) and at-all times on at least one trip per fishing quarter; vessels 125ft and larger must carry an observer of at-least 30 percent of their fishing days (or pot lifts) and at-all times on at least one trip per fishing quarter; vessels 125ft and larger must carry an observer at all times. Vessels under 60ft LOA are not required to carry observers. Concerns with respect to the lack of observer data for the <60° fleet sector and the statistical reliability of data gathered by observers on the 60°-125° fleet sector has caused the Council to undertake a review of the program. The PSEIS and the EFH EIS are extremely comprehensive documents. They integrate and summarize research over the past 50 years and review management practices over the last 30 years. The preferred alternative for the PSEIS is a selection of policies from the suite of alternatives evaluated and represents a slightly one precautionary approach than that previously in place. The Council reviews at least 10 EAs/EIS's per year. Additional periodic reviews of environmental impacts are included in the annual Ecosystem Assessment report (Boldt 2007). The following are examples of GOA areas monitored in the annual		*			
sustainable yield (MSY). Current polices demand conservation actions occur prior to catches reaching the MSY level. Other modifications to the MSA call for protection measures for essential fish habitat (EFH) and measures to increase retention and use of by-catch. The current management of the Pacific cod fishery includes a broad range of regulations designed to maintain the productivity of the stock. Proportice level. The current management of the Pacific cod fishery includes a broad range of regulations designed to maintain the productivity of the stock. Other regulations are in place to minimize by-catch of target and non-target species and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer programs are in place to document the target and non-target catches as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target species and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer programs are in place to document the target and non-target catches as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target species and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer programs are in place to document the target and non-target catches as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target taches as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target to the lack of observer data for the c60' their fishing days (or pot lifts) and at-all times on at least one trip per fishing quarter; vessels 125ft and larger must carry an observer at all times. Vessels under 60ft LOA are not required to carry observers. Concerns with respect to the lack of observer data for the c60' teles sector has caused the Council to undertake a review of the program. The PSEIS and the EFH EIS are extremely comprehensive documents. They integrate and summarize research over the past 50 years and review management practices over the last 30 years. The preferred alternative for the PSEIS is a selection of policies from the suite of alternatives evaluated and represents a s					
absence of sufficient information. All procedures include for evaluation of uncertainty and application of precaution at an appropriate level. The current management of the Pacific cod fishery includes a broad range of regulations designed to maintain the productivity of the stock, provide for statistically reasonable catch quotas, set time, area and gear restrictions, and set limits on the harvest level of the mature spawning stock. Other regulations are in place to document the target and non-target species and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer programs are in place to document the target and non-target species and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer programs are in place to document the target and non-target species and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer programs are in place to document the target and non-target species and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer programs are in place to document the target and non-target species and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer programs are in place to document the target and non-target achte has as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target species and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer are in place to document the target and non-target species and limit impacts are savel as as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target species and limit impacts are savel as as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target fish species and limit impacts are savel as a selection of backers. The preferred alternative for the PSEIS is a selection of policies from the suite of alternatives evaluated and represents a slightly more precautionary approach than that previously in place. The Council reviews at least 10 EAs/EIS's per year. Additional periodic reviews of environmental impacts are included in the annual Ecosystem Assessment report (Boldt 2007).					
All procedures include for evaluation of uncertainty and application of precaution at an appropriate level. The current management of the Pacific cod fishery includes a broad range of regulations designed to maintain the productivity of the stock, provide for statistically reasonable catch quotas, set time, area and gear restrictions, and set limits on the harvest level of the mature spawning stock. Other regulations are in place to document the target and non-target catches as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target species. In the federal fishery, all vessels over 60ft length overall (LOA) are required to carry an onboard observer. Vessels 60ft to 125ft must carry an observer on at-least 30 percent of their fishing days (or pot lifts) and at-all times on at least one trip per fishing quarter; vessels 125ft and larger must carry an observer at all times. Vessels under 60ft LOA are not required to carry observers. Concerns with respect to the lack of observer data for the <60' fleet sector and the statistical reliability of data gathered by observers on the 60'-125' fleet sector has caused the Council to undertake a review of the program. The PSEIS and the EFH EIS are extremely comprehensive documents. They integrate and summarize research over the past 50 years and review management practices over the last 30 years. The preferred alternative for the PSEIS is a selection of policies from the suite of alternatives evaluated and represents a slightly more precautionary approach than that previously in place. The Council reviews at least 10 EAs/EIS's per year. Additional periodic reviews of environmental impacts are included in the annual Ecosystem Assessment report (Boldt 2007) at http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/REFM/docs/2007/ecosystem.pdf) in which ecosystem assessment: links between Ichthyoplankton Dynamics and the Pelagic Environment in the Northwest Gulf of Alaska, forage species, benthic communities and non-target fish specie					tions to
The current management of the Pacific cod fishery includes a broad range of regulations designed to maintain the productivity of the stock, provide for statistically reasonable catch quotas, set time, area and gear restrictions, and set limits on the harvest level of the mature spawning appropriate level. The current management of the Pacific cod fishery includes a broad range of regulations are in place to minimize by-catch of target and non-target species and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer programs are in place to document the target and non-target catches as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target species. In the federal fishery, all vessels over 60ft length overall (LOA) are required to carry an onboard observer. Vessels 60ft to 125ft must carry an observer on at-least 30 percent of their fishing days (or pot lifts) and at-all times on at least one trip per fishing quarter; vessels 125ft and larger must carry an observer at all times. Vessels under 60ft LOA are not required to carry observers. Concerns with respect to the lack of observer data for the <60° fleet sector and the statistical reliability of data gathered by observers on the 60°-125° fleet sector has caused the Council to undertake a review of the program. The PSEIS and the EFH EIS are extremely comprehensive documents. They integrate and summarize research over the past 50 years and review management practices over the last 30 years. The preferred alternative for the PSEIS is a selection of policies from the suite of alternatives evaluated and represents a slightly more precautionary approach than that previously in place. The Council reviews at least 10 EAs/EIS's per year. Additional periodic reviews of environmental impacts are included in the annual Ecosystem Assessment report (Boldt 2007 at http://www.afsc.noas.gov/REFM/docs/2007/ecosystem.pdf) in which ecosystem assessment: links between Ichthyoplankton Dynamics and	100		the MSA can for protection measures for essential fish habitat (EFTI) and measures to increase retention and use of by-catch	11.	
application of precaution at an appropriate level. provide for statistically reasonable catch quotas, set time, area and gear restrictions, and set limits on the harvest level of the mature spawning stock. Other regulations are in place to minimize by-catch of target and non-target species and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer programs are in place to document the target and non-target catches as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target species. In the federal fishery, all vessels over 60ft length overall (LOA) are required to carry an onboard observer. Vessels 60ft to 125ft must carry an observer on at-least 30 percent of their fishing days (or pot lifts) and at-all times on at least one trip per fishing quarter; vessels 125ft and larger must carry an observer at all times. Vessels under 60ft LOA are not required to carry observers. Concerns with respect to the lack of observer data for the <60′ fleet sector and the statistical reliability of data gathered by observers on the 60′-125′ fleet sector has caused the Council to undertake a review of the program. The PSEIS and the EFH EIS are extremely comprehensive documents. They integrate and summarize research over the past 50 years and review management practices over the last 30 years. The preferred alternative for the PSEIS is a selection of policies from the suite of alternatives evaluated and represents a slightly more precautionary approach than that previously in place. The Council reviews at least 10 EAs/EIS's per year. Additional periodic reviews of environmental impacts are included in the annual Ecosystem Assessment report (Boldt 2007 at http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/REFM/docs/2007/ecosystem.pdf) in which ecosystem considerations are extensively addressed (e.g. Boldt 2007). The following are examples of GOA areas monitored in the annual ecosystem assessment: links between Ichthyoplankton Dynamics and the Pelagic Environment in the Nort	100		The current management of the Pacific cod fishery includes a broad range of regulations designed to maintain the productivity of the stock		e stock
appropriate level. stock. Other regulations are in place to minimize by-catch of target and non-target species and limit impacts on the traditional fisheries of the region. Observer programs are in place to document the target and non-target catches as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target species. In the federal fishery, all vessels over 60ft length overall (LOA) are required to carry an observer. Vessels 60ft to 125ft must carry an observer on at-least 30 percent of their fishing days (or pot lifts) and at-all times on at least one trip per fishing quarter; vessels 125ft and larger must carry an observer at all times. Vessels under 60ft LOA are not required to carry observers. Concerns with respect to the lack of observer data for the <60° fleet sector and the statistical reliability of data gathered by observers on the 60°-125° fleet sector has caused the Council to undertake a review of the program. The PSEIS and the EFH EIS are extremely comprehensive documents. They integrate and summarize research over the past 50 years and review management practices over the last 30 years. The preferred alternative for the PSEIS is a selection of policies from the suite of alternatives evaluated and represents a slightly more precautionary approach than that previously in place. The Council reviews at least 10 EAs/EIS's per year. Additional periodic reviews of environmental impacts are included in the annual Ecosystem Assessment report (Boldt 2007 at http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/REFM/docs/2007/ecosystem.pdf) in which ecosystem considerations are extensively addressed (e.g. Boldt 2007). The following are examples of GOA areas monitored in the annual ecosystem assessment: links between Ichthyoplankton Dynamics and the Pelagic Environment in the Northwest Gulf of Alaska, forage species, benthic communities and non-target fish species, marine mammals, seabirds, Alaska Native traditional knowledge of climate regimes, habitats, nutrients					
region. Observer programs are in place to document the target and non-target catches as well as to collect scientific data on target and non-target species. In the federal fishery, all vessels over 60ft length overall (LOA) are required to carry an onboard observer. Vessels 60ft to 125ft must carry an observer on at-least 30 percent of their fishing days (or pot lifts) and at-all times on at least one trip per fishing quarter; vessels 125ft and larger must carry an observer at all times. Vessels under 60ft LOA are not required to carry observers. Concerns with respect to the lack of observer data for the <60' fleet sector and the statistical reliability of data gathered by observers on the 60'-125' fleet sector has caused the Council to undertake a review of the program. The PSEIS and the EFH EIS are extremely comprehensive documents. They integrate and summarize research over the past 50 years and review management practices over the last 30 years. The preferred alternative for the PSEIS is a selection of policies from the suite of alternatives evaluated and represents a slightly more precautionary approach than that previously in place. The Council reviews at least 10 to EAs/EIS's per year. Additional periodic reviews of environmental impacts are included in the annual Ecosystem Assessment report (Boldt 2007 at http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/REFM/docs/2007/ecosystem.pdf) in which ecosystem considerations are extensively addressed (e.g. Boldt 2007). The following are examples of GOA areas monitored in the annual ecosystem assessment: links between Ichthyoplankton Dynamics and the Pelagic Environment in the Northwest Gulf of Alaska, forage species, benthic communities and non-target fish species, marine mammals, seabirds, Alaska Native traditional knowledge of climate regimes, habitats, nutrients and productivity. Some specific example where the PA is not applied within the system includes the use of very large management units for Pacific cod rat					
target species. In the federal fishery, all vessels over 60ft length overall (LOA) are required to carry an onboard observer. Vessels 60ft to 125ft must carry an observer on at-least 30 percent of their fishing days (or pot lifts) and at-all times on at least one trip per fishing quarter; vessels 125ft and larger must carry an observer at all times. Vessels under 60ft LOA are not required to carry observers. Concerns with respect to the lack of observer data for the <60' fleet sector and the statistical reliability of data gathered by observers on the 60'-125' fleet sector has caused the Council to undertake a review of the program. The PSEIS and the EFH EIS are extremely comprehensive documents. They integrate and summarize research over the past 50 years and review management practices over the last 30 years. The preferred alternative for the PSEIS is a selection of policies from the suite of alternatives evaluated and represents a slightly more precautionary approach than that previously in place. The Council reviews at least 10 EAs/EIS's per year. Additional periodic reviews of environmental impacts are included in the annual Ecosystem Assessment report (Boldt 2007 at http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/REFM/docs/2007/ecosystem.pdf) in which ecosystem considerations are extensively addressed (e.g. Boldt 2007). The following are examples of GOA areas monitored in the annual ecosystem assessment: links between Ichthyoplankton Dynamics and the Pelagic Environment in the Northwest Gulf of Alaska, forage species, benthic communities and non-target fish species, marine mammals, seabirds, Alaska Native traditional knowledge of climate regimes, habitats, nutrients and productivity. Some specific example where the PA is not applied within the system includes the use of very large management units for Pacific cod rather		appropriate ievei.			
125ft must carry an observer on at-least 30 percent of their fishing days (or pot lifts) and at-all times on at least one trip per fishing quarter; vessels 125ft and larger must carry an observer at all times. Vessels under 60ft LOA are not required to carry observers. Concerns with respect to the lack of observer data for the <60' fleet sector and the statistical reliability of data gathered by observers on the 60'-125' fleet sector has caused the Council to undertake a review of the program. The PSEIS and the EFH EIS are extremely comprehensive documents. They integrate and summarize research over the past 50 years and review management practices over the last 30 years. The preferred alternative for the PSEIS is a selection of policies from the suite of alternatives evaluated and represents a slightly more precautionary approach than that previously in place. The Council reviews at least 10 EAs/EIS's per year. Additional periodic reviews of environmental impacts are included in the annual Ecosystem Assessment report (Boldt 2007 at http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/REFM/docs/2007/ecosystem.pdf) in which ecosystem considerations are extensively addressed (e.g. Boldt 2007). The following are examples of GOA areas monitored in the annual ecosystem assessment: links between Ichthyoplankton Dynamics and the Pelagic Environment in the Northwest Gulf of Alaska, forage species, benthic communities and non-target fish species, marine mammals, seabirds, Alaska Native traditional knowledge of climate regimes, habitats, nutrients and productivity. Some specific example where the PA is not applied within the system includes the use of very large management units for Pacific cod rather					
vessels 125ft and larger must carry an observer at all times. Vessels under 60ft LOA are not required to carry observers. Concerns with respect to the lack of observer data for the <60' fleet sector and the statistical reliability of data gathered by observers on the 60'-125' fleet sector has caused the Council to undertake a review of the program. The PSEIS and the EFH EIS are extremely comprehensive documents. They integrate and summarize research over the past 50 years and review management practices over the last 30 years. The preferred alternative for the PSEIS is a selection of policies from the suite of alternatives evaluated and represents a slightly more precautionary approach than that previously in place. The Council reviews at least 10 EAs/EIS's per year. Additional periodic reviews of environmental impacts are included in the annual Ecosystem Assessment report (Boldt 2007 at http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/REFM/docs/2007/ecosystem.pdf) in which ecosystem considerations are extensively addressed (e.g. Boldt 2007). The following are examples of GOA areas monitored in the annual ecosystem assessment: links between Ichthyoplankton Dynamics and the Pelagic Environment in the Northwest Gulf of Alaska, forage species, benthic communities and non-target fish species, marine mammals, seabirds, Alaska Native traditional knowledge of climate regimes, habitats, nutrients and productivity. Some specific example where the PA is not applied within the system includes the use of very large management units for Pacific cod rather					
respect to the lack of observer data for the <60' fleet sector and the statistical reliability of data gathered by observers on the 60'-125' fleet sector has caused the Council to undertake a review of the program. The PSEIS and the EFH EIS are extremely comprehensive documents. They integrate and summarize research over the past 50 years and review management practices over the last 30 years. The preferred alternative for the PSEIS is a selection of policies from the suite of alternatives evaluated and represents a slightly more precautionary approach than that previously in place. The Council reviews at least 10 EAs/EIS's per year. Additional periodic reviews of environmental impacts are included in the annual Ecosystem Assessment report (Boldt 2007 at http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/REFM/docs/2007/ecosystem.pdf) in which ecosystem considerations are extensively addressed (e.g. Boldt 2007). The following are examples of GOA areas monitored in the annual ecosystem assessment: links between Ichthyoplankton Dynamics and the Pelagic Environment in the Northwest Gulf of Alaska, forage species, benthic communities and non-target fish species, marine mammals, seabirds, Alaska Native traditional knowledge of climate regimes, habitats, nutrients and productivity. Some specific example where the PA is not applied within the system includes the use of very large management units for Pacific cod rather					
sector has caused the Council to undertake a review of the program. The PSEIS and the EFH EIS are extremely comprehensive documents. They integrate and summarize research over the past 50 years and review management practices over the last 30 years. The preferred alternative for the PSEIS is a selection of policies from the suite of alternatives evaluated and represents a slightly more precautionary approach than that previously in place. The Council reviews at least 10 EAs/EIS's per year. Additional periodic reviews of environmental impacts are included in the annual Ecosystem Assessment report (Boldt 2007 at http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/REFM/docs/2007/ecosystem.pdf) in which ecosystem considerations are extensively addressed (e.g. Boldt 2007). The following are examples of GOA areas monitored in the annual ecosystem assessment: links between Ichthyoplankton Dynamics and the Pelagic Environment in the Northwest Gulf of Alaska, forage species, benthic communities and non-target fish species, marine mammals, seabirds, Alaska Native traditional knowledge of climate regimes, habitats, nutrients and productivity. Some specific example where the PA is not applied within the system includes the use of very large management units for Pacific cod rather					
The PSEIS and the EFH EIS are extremely comprehensive documents. They integrate and summarize research over the past 50 years and review management practices over the last 30 years. The preferred alternative for the PSEIS is a selection of policies from the suite of alternatives evaluated and represents a slightly more precautionary approach than that previously in place. The Council reviews at least 10 EAs/EIS's per year. Additional periodic reviews of environmental impacts are included in the annual Ecosystem Assessment report (Boldt 2007 at http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/REFM/docs/2007/ecosystem.pdf) in which ecosystem considerations are extensively addressed (e.g. Boldt 2007). The following are examples of GOA areas monitored in the annual ecosystem assessment: links between Ichthyoplankton Dynamics and the Pelagic Environment in the Northwest Gulf of Alaska, forage species, benthic communities and non-target fish species, marine mammals, seabirds, Alaska Native traditional knowledge of climate regimes, habitats, nutrients and productivity. Some specific example where the PA is not applied within the system includes the use of very large management units for Pacific cod rather				1 1110 00 12	3 11001
review management practices over the last 30 years. The preferred alternative for the PSEIS is a selection of policies from the suite of alternatives evaluated and represents a slightly more precautionary approach than that previously in place. The Council reviews at least 10 EAs/EIS's per year. Additional periodic reviews of environmental impacts are included in the annual Ecosystem Assessment report (Boldt 2007 at http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/REFM/docs/2007/ecosystem.pdf) in which ecosystem considerations are extensively addressed (e.g. Boldt 2007). The following are examples of GOA areas monitored in the annual ecosystem assessment: links between Ichthyoplankton Dynamics and the Pelagic Environment in the Northwest Gulf of Alaska, forage species, benthic communities and non-target fish species, marine mammals, seabirds, Alaska Native traditional knowledge of climate regimes, habitats, nutrients and productivity. Some specific example where the PA is not applied within the system includes the use of very large management units for Pacific cod rather			programm		
review management practices over the last 30 years. The preferred alternative for the PSEIS is a selection of policies from the suite of alternatives evaluated and represents a slightly more precautionary approach than that previously in place. The Council reviews at least 10 EAs/EIS's per year. Additional periodic reviews of environmental impacts are included in the annual Ecosystem Assessment report (Boldt 2007 at http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/REFM/docs/2007/ecosystem.pdf) in which ecosystem considerations are extensively addressed (e.g. Boldt 2007). The following are examples of GOA areas monitored in the annual ecosystem assessment: links between Ichthyoplankton Dynamics and the Pelagic Environment in the Northwest Gulf of Alaska, forage species, benthic communities and non-target fish species, marine mammals, seabirds, Alaska Native traditional knowledge of climate regimes, habitats, nutrients and productivity. Some specific example where the PA is not applied within the system includes the use of very large management units for Pacific cod rather			The PSEIS and the EFH EIS are extremely comprehensive documents. They integrate and summarize research over the	nast 50 ve	ars and
alternatives evaluated and represents a slightly more precautionary approach than that previously in place. The Council reviews at least 10 EAs/EIS's per year. Additional periodic reviews of environmental impacts are included in the annual Ecosystem Assessment report (Boldt 2007 at http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/REFM/docs/2007/ecosystem.pdf) in which ecosystem considerations are extensively addressed (e.g. Boldt 2007). The following are examples of GOA areas monitored in the annual ecosystem assessment: links between Ichthyoplankton Dynamics and the Pelagic Environment in the Northwest Gulf of Alaska, forage species, benthic communities and non-target fish species, marine mammals, seabirds, Alaska Native traditional knowledge of climate regimes, habitats, nutrients and productivity. Some specific example where the PA is not applied within the system includes the use of very large management units for Pacific cod rather					
EAs/EIS's per year. Additional periodic reviews of environmental impacts are included in the annual Ecosystem Assessment report (Boldt 2007 at http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/REFM/docs/2007/ecosystem.pdf) in which ecosystem considerations are extensively addressed (e.g. Boldt 2007). The following are examples of GOA areas monitored in the annual ecosystem assessment: links between Ichthyoplankton Dynamics and the Pelagic Environment in the Northwest Gulf of Alaska, forage species, benthic communities and non-target fish species, marine mammals, seabirds, Alaska Native traditional knowledge of climate regimes, habitats, nutrients and productivity. Some specific example where the PA is not applied within the system includes the use of very large management units for Pacific cod rather					
2007 at http://www.afsc.noaa.gov/REFM/docs/2007/ecosystem.pdf) in which ecosystem considerations are extensively addressed (e.g. Boldt 2007). The following are examples of GOA areas monitored in the annual ecosystem assessment: links between Ichthyoplankton Dynamics and the Pelagic Environment in the Northwest Gulf of Alaska, forage species, benthic communities and non-target fish species, marine mammals, seabirds, Alaska Native traditional knowledge of climate regimes, habitats, nutrients and productivity. Some specific example where the PA is not applied within the system includes the use of very large management units for Pacific cod rather					
The following are examples of GOA areas monitored in the annual ecosystem assessment: links between Ichthyoplankton Dynamics and the Pelagic Environment in the Northwest Gulf of Alaska, forage species, benthic communities and non-target fish species, marine mammals, seabirds, Alaska Native traditional knowledge of climate regimes, habitats, nutrients and productivity. Some specific example where the PA is not applied within the system includes the use of very large management units for Pacific cod rather					
The following are examples of GOA areas monitored in the annual ecosystem assessment: links between Ichthyoplankton Dynamics and the Pelagic Environment in the Northwest Gulf of Alaska, forage species, benthic communities and non-target fish species, marine mammals, seabirds, Alaska Native traditional knowledge of climate regimes, habitats, nutrients and productivity. Some specific example where the PA is not applied within the system includes the use of very large management units for Pacific cod rather					,. 20141
Pelagic Environment in the Northwest Gulf of Alaska, forage species, benthic communities and non-target fish species, marine mammals, seabirds, Alaska Native traditional knowledge of climate regimes, habitats, nutrients and productivity. Some specific example where the PA is not applied within the system includes the use of very large management units for Pacific cod rather					
Pelagic Environment in the Northwest Gulf of Alaska, forage species, benthic communities and non-target fish species, marine mammals, seabirds, Alaska Native traditional knowledge of climate regimes, habitats, nutrients and productivity. Some specific example where the PA is not applied within the system includes the use of very large management units for Pacific cod rather			The following are examples of GOA areas monitored in the annual ecosystem assessment; links between Ichthyoplankton	Dynamics	and the
seabirds, Alaska Native traditional knowledge of climate regimes, habitats, nutrients and productivity. Some specific example where the PA is not applied within the system includes the use of very large management units for Pacific cod rather					
Some specific example where the PA is not applied within the system includes the use of very large management units for Pacific cod rather				,	,
			,		
			Some specific example where the PA is not applied within the system includes the use of very large management units for	r Pacific co	d rather

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight Score
--------------------	----------	--------------

3A.3.5		Does the system include a consultative process including relevant and affected parties?	16.7	95
60	The system includes a consultative process including key stakeholders within the fishery.	The NPFMC meets five times per year and follows a pre-announced schedule. Meetings are public. Council represent includes Council members, members of the Council's SSC,AP and other advisory committees, Council staff, The Administrator, who as a voting member of the Council represents the Secretary of Commerce and is responsible for	NMFS R the develo	egional opment,
80	The system includes an appropriate consultative process including all main public and private stakeholders and can demonstrate consideration of representations made.	representatives and the general public consistent with the Administrative Procedures Act and NEPA. Notice of meetings is made through the Federal Register. Meeting agendas are widely distributed before each meeting and accessible Council website. Following each meeting a Council newsletter summarized meeting results.		e on the
100	The system includes an appropriate consultative process including all affected stakeholders. Decisions specifically discuss and/or address stakeholder concerns.	Meeting agenda items are open to public comment following consistent public testimony rules. The public is also is comments to the Council in writing and is not required to attend the Council meeting to submit comments. The Council prosought diverse "outside" views nationally and internationally on controversial management topics like individual fishing management, community development quotas, and habitat protection. The process is open to peer review by industry, a scientists and managers from other state and federal agencies, and a diverse environmental community. Stakeholders procedure for decision making at the Council. Analysis and testimony presented at the Council and lobbying of individual to emphasize stakeholder positions gives stakeholders access and influence in the decision-making process.	ocess has rog q quotas, b cademia, l are aware	outinely by-catch awyers, of the
		The Alaska BOF process is open to the public. Any member of the public can file a proposal to change existing regular ones. The proposals are compiled by Board staff, published in booklet form and distributed to the public. Department comments on each proposal, and Staff comments are also compiled into booklet form and distributed to the public. Bot public testimony is encouraged throughout the meeting until the board enters the "deliberation" phase of the meeting. A public signing up to testify are heard.	staff revie h written a	ews and and oral
		A 2000 legislative review of BOF operational practices recommended that the BOF should continue to seek ways to integrate and input from local advisory committees into the committee process. It noted that local advisory committees have special in statute, which direct BOF to give advisory committee recommendations "special" consideration. Alaska Statute 16.05.2 BOF "chooses not to follow the recommendations of [a] local advisory committee the board shall inform the appropriate advisor and state the reasons for not following the recommendations." http://www.legaudit.state.ak.us/pages/audits/2000/pdf/4603rpt.pdf .	status rece 200 requires	ognized s that if

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

3A.3.6		Is there an appropriate mechanism for the resolution of disputes within the system?	16.7	100
60	Mechanisms are theoretically	There is an appropriate and tested mechanism within the system for the documentation and resolution of disputes. The Cou	ncil compo	nent of
	adequate but have not been	the Council/NMFS management system resolves disputes by majority vote as required in section 302 of the MSA. Coun	cil vote is	held in
	consistently applied or tested.	public session and clearly open to all in attendance. Means to resolve disputes (voting) seem effective in making reasonable	le progress	toward
80	There is an appropriate and	achieving end goals like completion of a plan amendment. The final decision and any final dispute resolution lies with	achieving end goals like completion of a plan amendment. The final decision and any final dispute resolution lies with the Secretary of	
	established mechanism for the	Commerce. All stakeholders have an opportunity for input prior to the decision by the Secretary of Commerce. Any d	lisputes rei	naining
	resolution of disputes within the	following adoption of NMFS final regulations/rules can be resolved through the federal court system.		
	system.			
100	There is an appropriate and tested			
	mechanism within the system for			
	the documentation and resolution			
	of disputes of varying magnitude,			
	which is applied as required.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score	
--------------------	----------	--------	-------	--

3A.4 (M.	SC Criterion 6) The manag	ement system operates in a manner appropriate to the objectives of the fishery.	11.9	93
Weightin	ng Commentary	All performance indicators were given equal weighting		
3A.4.1		Does the system include subsidies that contribute to unsustainable fishing?	50.0	100
60	Subsidies exist that may contribute indirectly to unsustainable fishing. These are short-term and are in the process of being removed within	The fishery is substantially free from subsidies or financial incentives that would promote overfishing or ecosystem degradal Questions about potentially harmful U.S. fishery subsidies are sometimes raised about the federal Capital Construction Ful and its potential to contribute to overcapacity. The CCF is governed by section 607 of the Merchant Marine Act of 1936 at	nd (CCF) I	7518 of
	acceptable timescales.	the Internal Revenue Code. The CCF program is available to U.S. citizens that own or lease fishing and other comm		
100	The system is essentially free from subsidies that contribute to unsustainable fishing or ecosystem degradation. The system has no subsidies that contribute to unsustainable fishing	administered, in the case of fishing vessels, by the Department of Commerce. The original intent of CCF was fishing through allowing fishermen to accumulate funds with which to replace or improve their fishing vessels. The CCF Program to construct, reconstruct, or under limited circumstances, acquire fishing vessels with before-tax, rather than after-tax doll the account holder is the deferral of income tax on contributions to the fund and earnings on those amounts until the fur Because many U.S. fisheries are in the process of stabilizing or withdrawing capacity, a large percentage of CCF accounts are inactive. Legislative proposals to allow withdrawal of the funds for other purposes (e.g., retirement, purchase of que	enables fistars. The beards are with for fishing otas under	shermen enefit to hdrawn. y vessels market-
	or ecosystem degradation.	based limited access privilege programs) are currently before Congress. The potential for CCF to contribute to unsustainal severely constrained by access limitations and, in the case of North Pacific fisheries, strict regulations. In response to rising fuel costs, temporary tax relief for U.S. fishing vessels has been proposed. A Senate bill was introduce 3234. A bill to amend the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 to provide a temporary income tax credit for commercial fisher fuel costs") providing a temporary income tax credit for excessive fuel costs. No legislative action has yet been taken.	d in July 20	008 ("S.

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score

3A.4.2		Does the system include economic/social incentives that contribute to sustainable fishing?	50.0	95
60	Measures to allocate fishing	The management system has implemented economic and social incentives that contribute to sustainable fishing and ecosy	stem man	agement
	opportunities and/or entry to the fishery, or other incentives, are generally supportive of achieving fishery objectives.	through various rationalization programs, and is working to develop more. Limited entry in the federal portion of the fish controlling effort. The State fishery is open access but fishing mortality is controlled within state TACs (portions of the CTAC).	ery is effe	ective in
80	Allocations of fishing opportunities and/or entry to the fishery, and/or other incentives, promote fishery	The NPFMC has made substantial investments in incentive-based fishery management programs. The state fishery has not a based management, but instead has responded to social objectives of equitable access in small-scale fisheries.	adopted in	centive-
	and ecosystem management goals.	The License Limitation Program (LLP), limiting access to the federal groundfish fisheries, was implemented in 2000. The criteria for issuing licenses based on fishing history of vessels. Licenses carry one or more fishing area endorsements (Cent GOA, Southeast GOA), and also carry designations for operation type (catcher processor (CP) or catcher vessel (CV)), fixed gear), and maximum vessel length. There are currently more than 1,800 groundfish licenses in the BSAI and GOA.	ral GOA,	Western
		The Council is now addressing options for removal of inactive "latent" licenses to prevent their future re-entry into the fisheries. Trawl groundfish fisheries are fully utilized in both the BSAI and GOA. The proposed action would protect the current harvest share of trawl vessel participants who have made significant investments in the fisheries, and have recent harvests of BSAI and GOA groundfish, from other license holders with little or no recent history in the fisheries. Of particular concern is the race for fish in GOA fisheries that are limited access but not rationalized.		vl vessel m other
		In 1999, the Council began developing a package of measures to rationalize the derby style GOA groundfish fisheries and regarding social and economic impacts of regulations on harvesters, processors, crew, and communities that depend on the December 2006 the Council elected to delay further consideration of the comprehensive rationalization program and instead the more discrete issues of allocating the Pacific cod resource to the various gear sectors and limiting future entry to the graph by extinguishing latent Limited License Program (LLP) licenses.	GOA fish	eries. In eed with
		Pacific cod is the second most important species in the commercial groundfish catch in the GOA. Pacific cod is one of species targeted by the remaining open access fisheries in the GOA, and is the primary species targeted by the fixed gear a Pacific cod resource is fished by multiple gear and operation types, principally pot, trawl, and hook- and-line catcher vessel line catcher processors. Smaller amounts of cod are taken by other sectors, including catcher vessels using jig gear. Currer allowable catches (TACs) are identified for Pacific cod in the Western, Central, and Eastern GOA regulatory areas. TACs at gear or operation type, which results in derby-style race for fish and competition for shares of the TAC. The competition and fishery may contribute to higher rates of bycatch, discards, and off-season incidental catch of Pacific cod. Participants in have made long-term investments and are dependent on the fisheries face uncertainty as a result of the competition for catcher than the competition the competition for catcher tha	sectors. The less, and ho ntly, separ re not allo nong sector the fisher	he GOA bok-and- rate total cated by ors in the
		The Council is considering an amendment to the GOA FMP that would allocate the Western and Central Gulf of Alaska	Pacific co	d TACs

100	The system has established economic and social incentives that contribute to sustainable fishing	among gear and operation types, based on historic dependency and use. The purpose of sector allocations would be to enhance stability in the fishery, reduce competition among sectors, and preserve the historic distribution of catch among sectors.
	and ecosystem management.	The Council is also considering options that may create additional entry-level opportunities within the jig sector. It is also considering options to add GOA Pacific cod endorsements to fixed gear license to further limit entry to the GOA cod fishery and create a defined group of licenses eligible to fish each of the fixed gear cod allocations.

Comments

Weight Score

FN 82025 Pot GOA V4 127

SCORING INDICATORS

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score	
--------------------	----------	--------	-------	--

3A.5 (M.	SC Criterion 8) A research p	plan exists in line with the management system to address information needs.	11.9	100
Weightin	ng Commentary	All performance indicators were given equal weighting.		
3A.5.1		Have key research areas requiring further information been identified?	33.3	100
60	Some major areas requiring further research have been identified.	Fishery research in the GOA occurs primarily through NMFS, although a small amount of research is conducted by the A research is oriented toward habitat mapping and habitat-based stock assessments. The National Research Council (NRC) necessary is conducted by the Archive transfer of the Conducted by the Conducted		
80	The key areas requiring further research have been identified.	has supported research, but that earmarked and line item funding can result in inconsistency with research need unpredictability from year to year, possible unfair or inequitable allocation of funding, deductions from NMFS base but	lget, and fa	ailure to
100	A comprehensive review of necessary information requirements has been undertaken.	recognize increased agency costs to implement programs. Nevertheless, the management system has a coherent and we base dedicated to support of meeting stock and ecosystem objectives. The MSA requires periodic review of research needs. A comprehensive review of information requirements for management is a standard part of the NPFMC and AFSC Research needs are identified by the SSC and Council each year. The list is forwarded to universities, agencies, or off research or fund research in Alaska, including ADF&G	annual wo	rk plan.

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score	
--------------------	----------	--------	-------	--

3A.5.2		Is research planned/undertaken by the scientific advisers to meet the specific requirements of the management plan? 33.3 100
60	Research is planned for highest	There is an on-going, funded, comprehensive and balanced research program which is linked to the management plan. The AFSC conducts
	priority information needs.	large-scale stock assessment trawl surveys and a variety of information is collected during these surveys in addition to relative stock
80	Research is planned and undertaken	abundance information. Non-commercial fish and invertebrate species are also assessed; biological information on age, growth, fecundity
	to provide necessary scientific	predator-prey relations and other information is collected and added to the knowledge database for these species. The stock assessmen
	support to the plan. There are	scientists with the AFSC are constantly reviewing and testing new and innovative approaches to stock assessment modelling for Pacific code
	demonstrable resources to allow	to improve stock assessment estimates and more accurately project trends in abundance. Examples of NMFS/industry research include the
	implementation of the programme.	effectiveness of seabird avoidance techniques, radio tag studies of Steller sea lion feeding migrations, and estimating and reducing mortality
100	There is an ongoing, funded,	in by-caught Pacific halibut. NMFS is conducting on-going research in identifying areas of critical habitat to managed species and areas of
	comprehensive and balanced	special concern including AI coral gardens. Research is incorporated in management through analyses of proposed regulatory changes.
	research programme, linking	
	research to the management plan.	Research priorities are identified and updated annually.

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score	
--------------------	----------	--------	-------	--

3A.5.3		Is relevant research carried out by other organizations (e.g. Universities) and is this taken into consideration?	33.3	100	
60	The management system is aware	Relevant and co-ordinated research carried out by other organisations is taken into account for management consideration	ons. The N	JPFMC	
	of research carried out by other	conducts an annual review of research needs, as mandated under the MSA.			
	organisations and elements of this	None and a second of a second in fact that for a second in the second of	C	. NT	
	are taken into consideration.	Numerous other organizations provide funding for, or participate in, various projects: US Congress, the Council, Sea			
80	Appropriate research carried out by	Pacific Research Board, the states, private foundations, and environmental groups. The AFSC is involved in a number			
	other organisations is taken into	studies including the Fisheries Oceanography Coordinated Investigations (FOCI), a joint research program between the			
	consideration, although there is not	Marine Environmental Laboratory (PMEL) and the AFSC on oceanographic processes that affect fishery resources in Alas			
	necessarily any proactive co-	Science Foundation (NSF) is also funding the Bering Sea Ecosystem Study (BEST) to investigate ecosystem processes and climate change is			
	ordination between organisations.	the Bering and Chukchi Seas with funding dedicated through 2007. AFSC scientists participate in international research eff			
100	Relevant research carried out by	participation in the North Pacific Marine Science Organization (PICES). Much of the joint research is focused on the			
	other organisations is taken into	processes in fishery management. Staff at NMFS appear extremely to be well aware of other research relevant to the	eir scienti	fic and	
	account for management	management functions.			
	considerations. This research is				
	often co-ordinated with existing	There is an annual Alaska science symposium (Anchorage) Funded in part by the NOAA and NPRB.			
	research plans of the management				
	system.				

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

3A.6 (<i>M</i>	SC Criteria 7, 9, 10) The manag	ement system includes measures to achieve objectives for the stock	11.9	94
Weightin	ng Commentary	All performance indicators were given equal weighting		
3A.6.1		Are the resource and effects of the fishery monitored?	33.3	80
60	A monitoring programme is in place that addresses some aspects of resource and effects and which can be extended.	The resource and effects of the fishery are closely monitored over appropriate geographical areas and time periods, and darelevant research and management bodies. Surveys are conducted to evaluate the status of the resource, together with fishery-dependent data from vessel logbooks, or	bservers, l	andings
80	A monitoring programme is in place that addresses all key aspects of resource and effects at appropriate intervals and results are recorded.	data, fish ticket (sales) records and VMS data, etc. Data collection and interpretation is considered near-comprehensive at Some issues have been identified in relation to data collected from the GoA (in particular) jig fishery, but this is not expect affect the overall monitoring of the stock and fishing mortality. U.S. fishing vessels that catch, receive or process NPFMC managed groundfish caught in the EEZ, are required to account to the control of the stock and fishing mortality.	ted to signi	ificantly NMFS-
100	The resource and effects of the fishery are closely monitored over appropriate geographical areas and time periods. Full records are kept of monitoring results and these are made available to relevant research and management bodies.	certified observers as specified in regulations, in order to verify catch composition and quantity, including at-sea disbiological information on marine resources. The GOA groundfish observer program was authorized in 1990 under Ame GOA Groundfish FMP. NMFS is in charge of the observer program, providing operational oversight and management, trai of sampling methods and data management. Vessel and plant owners contract directly with observer companies and pay of Program management costs are paid by the federal government. Observer coverage levels on vessels are specified by vess type. Although actions are being taken by the NPFMC to address the lingering problem of potential data bias and unreliabil the method of observer placement on the "30% fleet" (vessels ≥60 ft. to <125 ft.) as well as the absence of observer cococococococococococococococococococo	cards, and endment 18 ning, speci costs of obsel length a ity stemmi overage on the 2010. The Alaska porting Sys "E-Landi	collect 8 to the ification servers. and gear ng from vessels Fish and Region, stem to ngs".

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score	
--------------------	----------	--------	-------	--

3A.6.2		Are results evaluated against precautionary target and limit reference points?	33.3	100
60	Target and limit reference points exist and some level of evaluation against these is possible. These	Results of monitoring are regularly interpreted in relation to a precautionary target or quantitatively evaluated against prand limit reference points on a regular and timely basis.		
	take account of the precautionary approach, but this may not be explicit.	Fishery independent and dependent indices of stock status are carefully evaluated against reference points at the NPFMC GOA is managed under Tier 3 of NPFMC's ABC and OFL definitions. Management under Tier 3 requires reliable esti biomass, B40%, F40% (for ABC), and F35% (for OFL). Under Tier 3, the maximum permissible ABC depends on	mates of p the relation	rojected nship of
80	Results of monitoring are regularly interpreted in relation to precautionary, target and limit reference points.	projected female spawning biomass to B40%. The Council/NMFS use precautionary harvest control rules that meet or extandards. The overfishing level exceeds ABC, ABC usually exceeds TAC, and TAC usually exceeds catch. An ABC adjuuncertainty into account. Lower exploitation rates as biomass falls result in ABC declining faster than biomass. Results of monitoring are regularly interpreted in relation to a precautionary target or quantitatively evaluated against presented in the council of the council	stment fact	or takes
100	Results of monitoring are quantitatively evaluated against precautionary target and limit reference points on a regular and timely basis.	and limit reference points on a regular and timely basis. Fishery independent and dependent indices of stock status are carefully evaluated against reference points at the NPFMC GOA is managed under Tier 3 of NPFMC's ABC and OFL definitions. Management under Tier 3 requires reliable esti biomass, B40%, F40% (for ABC), and F35% (for OFL). Under Tier 3, the maximum permissible ABC depends on projected female spawning biomass to B40%. The Council/NMFS use precautionary harvest control rules that meet or estandards. The overfishing level exceeds ABC, ABC usually exceeds TAC, and TAC usually exceeds catch. An ABC adjution uncertainty into account. Lower exploitation rates as biomass falls result in ABC declining faster than biomass.	. Pacific comates of pthe relation	od in the rojected nship of national

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

3A.6.3		Do procedures exist for reductions in harvest in light of monitoring results and how quickly and effectively can these be implemented?	33.3	90
60	Adequate procedures exist to reduce harvest. Programmes to link these with monitoring results are underway.	Practical procedures exist to reduce harvest in light of monitoring results and provide for stock recovery to specified leve time frames, as required by the MSA. There are well documented procedures to implement in-season changes and these with immediate effect.		
80	Appropriate procedures exist to reduce harvest in the light of monitoring results and provide for stock recovery to specified levels. Measures can be implemented on an appropriate timescale.	The Council management system has a substantial in-season process in place to monitor catch and to close fisheries whe limits. One of the management measures listed in the GOA groundfish FMP is "Flexible Authority", by which is meant the Administrator is authorized to make in-season adjustments through gear modifications, closures, or fishing area/quor conservation reasons, to protect identified habitat problems, or to increase vessel safety. Although effective procedures exist to reduce harvest in response to monitoring results, the absence of observer coverage	e NMFS R ta restriction	degional ons, for
100	Practical procedures exist to reduce harvest in light of monitoring results and provide for stock	and concern about the statistical reliability of the observer assignment on the portion of the fleet with 30% observer covera to <125 ft.) means that present monitoring may not detect all relevant effects. Noticed closures are enforced by the USCG and by NMFS under laws of the MSA with stiff penalties.		
	recovery to specified levels within specified time frames. There are well documented procedures to implement changes and these can be introduced with immediate effect.	At the state level, ensuring that harvest stays within the state TAC is done through emergency orders closing fisheries. The BOF monitoring of in-season harvest is done three times per year. Emergency petitions or "agenda change requests" (can also be used to respond to changing conditions in the fishery.	ACRs) to tl	he BOF

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

3A.7 (<i>MS</i>	SC Criterion 10) The manag	ement system includes measures to pursue objectives for the affected ecosystem.	11.9	90	
Weightin	ng Commentary	Measures to avoid or minimise environmental impacts were considered to be most important within the performance indicators.			
3A.7.1		Are measures in place to address (avoid or minimise) significant environmental impacts?	80.4	90	
60	Significant environmental impacts are known and measures are being applied to reduce key impacts.	Long-term effect indices of trawl impact on habitat in the GOA are low, particularly those on the habitat features most lik to Pacific cod (infaunal and epifaunal prey). However, there are likely to be some effects of coral habitat destruction on Significant areas, closed to trawling, are being implemented which would mitigate such impacts.			
80	Environmental impacts are known. Measures are being applied to minimise all significant ones and there is evidence that the measures are working.	The PSEIS has set management policies for incorporating ecosystem effects of fishing into the management system. The models in production and under development offer an opportunity to test the sensitivity of the ecosystem to various harve models suggest that productivity of Pacific cod has not declined as a consequence of fishing. Sections 404 and 406 of the M-S Act set requirements for essential fish habitat and incorporation of ecosystem principles	st strategie	es. These	
100	Measures are in place to avoid all significant environmental impacts and are subject to monitoring and periodic review.	respectively. NEPA requires thorough assessment of impacts on the environment of any change to regulation of federally me The management system has expended considerable effort in the past several years in developing a strategy to manage expended include clear long-term objectives for managing ecosystem impacts of fishing. Furthermore, the development of the Ecos inclusion of a section on Pacific cod in the annual SAFE report and the SAFE report on ecosystem effects, generated a mu culture within the management system.	anaged specological e system iss system cha	effects of sues, and apter, the	
		NMFS recently developed a Fishery Interactions Team (FIT) to conduct research on the fishery interactions with ecosystem recent study to determine if the trawl fishery causes Pacific cod depletion and possible impacts on Steller sea lions demon approach. The results lead to a conclusion that local depletion does not occur and that there are minimal impacts of Pac Steller sea lions. The management system has implemented a complex mosaic of seasonal and permanent area closures to lions, to protect sensitive habitat, to prevent trawl expansion to un-fished areas, and to reduce bycatch. The Ecosystem SAI impressive amount of information for ecosystem assessment (models and analyses), ecosystem status indicators (phy biological) and management indices (fishery related). Several models of ecosystem response to fishing (e.g., fishing impacts-balance food web models) provide useful indicators for assessing impacts. The Council reviews at least 10 EAs/EIS's per year. Additional periodic reviews of environmental impacts are included Ecosystem Assessment report.	astrates a prific cod fi protect St FE also presical, hab	shing on teller sea esents an itat, and bitat and	

	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

3A.7.2		Are no take zones, Marine Protected Areas or closed areas for specific periods appropriate and, if so, are these established and enforced?	19.6	95
80	Suitability of no-take zones and/or closed areas / seasons has been reviewed against objective biological criteria. Plans are in place to implement some or all of these as appropriate. Suitability of no-take zones and	No-take zones and closed areas / seasons are established, enforced and monitored. The GOA Groundfish FMP list area restrictions in a number of areas, some affecting all vessels (the Sitka Pinnacles Ma other affecting specific gear types. These include trawl gear exclusions (King Crab Closure Areas around Kodiak Island Pelagic Trawl Closure Area, Southeast Outside Trawl Closure, and the GOA Slope Habitat Conservation Areas) and be exclusions (GOA Coral Habitat Protection Areas and the Alaska Seamount Habitat Protection Areas)	d, Cook In	nlet non-
	closed areas / seasons has been reviewed and these have been or are currently being implemented and enforced if and where appropriate.	The Council follows a process to identify Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (HAPCs). The process begins with a determination of the Council. A call for nominations is then issued, to focus on specific sites consistent with those priorities. It proposals may be solicited every 3 years or on a schedule established by the Council. Twenty sites in the Gulf of Alaska and consisting of seamounts and high density coral areas, were identified as HAPCs. To protect these sites and eliminate environments of the Council prohibited fishing in these areas by gear types that contact the bottom. These sites and measures the Council prohibited fishing in these areas by gear types that contact the bottom.	HAPC not d Aleutian ronmental	mination Islands, impacts
100	No-take zones and closed areas / seasons are established and enforced if and where appropriate and, if implemented, the consequences are being monitored.	in June 2006. The Council has created Marine Mammal Conservation Measures. Spatial and temporal areas closed to fishery operation mammal rookeries and haul out sites, seabird breeding colonies, etc. The Council's groundfish policy workplan identifies the next HAPC proposal period to begin in 2009, 3 years after the HAPC measures. The SSC will develop provide criteria to the Plan Teams for their evaluation of new HAPC proposals. The Alaska State Legislature has classified certain areas as being essential to the protection of fish and wildlife habitat designated as refuge, critical habitat area, or sanctuary. Management of these special areas is the responsibility of the Alas Fish and Game (ADF&G). Habitat altering work, including any construction activity in a designated state refuge, critic sanctuary requires a special area permit. A Task Force established by the ADFG reported on MPAs and Marine Reserves to the BOF. The 2002 report reviewed the MPAs and MRVs and recommended a process for the review of marine reserve proposals submitted to the Board of Fis facto MPAs exist in Alaska waters, such as the Nearshore Bristol Bay Closure Area (prohibits bottom trawling to protect cristical Pinnacles (designed to protect nest guarding lingcod), but these are "marine managed areas" rather than MPAs or material 2003, the Board of Fisheries declined to establish a state process for reviewing marine protected area or marine reserve proposals.	implement t. These a ska Departal habitat scientific l sheries. Se ab habitat) narine rese	tation of areas are tment of area, or basis for everal de and the

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score

3 A.8 (MSC Criterion 11) There are		control measures in place to ensure the management system is effectively implemented.	16.8	90
Weighting Commentary		Those performance indicators concerning monitoring were considered of greater significance.		
3A.8.1		Are information, instruction and/or training provided to fishers in the aims and methods of the management system?	23.6	90
60	Mechanisms exist for the dissemination of information, instruction and training of fishers. Implementation of these mechanisms may not be universally	There is a highly consultative management system in place involving fishers representatives at all stages. In addition, infor directly to fishers and is made freely available. Good communications (e.g. through NMFS offices and ADFG offices) en available and any issues resolved. Instructive documents exist to assist fishers work within the system. Formal training is largely absent from the system.	sure inform	nation is
80	implemented. Information, instruction and training are provided to fishers in the aims and methods of the management system allowing effective management of the system.	specific area such as working as a Council member. The highly consultative public process of defining policy and management measures engages with the fishers through information on agenda items, instructions on effective participation and opportunities to participate, to explain policy and o development and as such helps promote effective implementation of fisheries and environmental measures. Some <i>ad hoc</i> training (for example, how to complete a logbook) is provided by the enforcement personnel, port samp	perational 1	measure
100	Information, instruction and training are provided to fishers in the aims and methods of the management system allowing effective management of the fishery and fishers demonstrate comprehensive knowledge of this information.	working directly with the fisheries at sea or in port. Fisher understanding is partially demonstrated though the high level of enforcement compliance.		

3A.8.2		Is surveillance and monitoring in place to ensure that requirements of the management system are complied with?	43	85
3A.8.2 60 80	An enforcement system has been implemented; however, its effectiveness and/or compliance has not been fully demonstrated relative to conservation objectives. An effective enforcement system has been implemented and there is an appropriate degree of control and compliance. Enforcement systems include measures to control misreporting.	 Enforcement responsibilities of the NPFMC include: Monitoring of commercial fishing activities to estimate the total catch of each species and to ensure compliance with firegulations; Actions to close commercial fisheries once catch limits have been reached; and Actions taken by NMFS Enforcement, the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG), and NOAA General Counsel to identify, educate cases, penalize people who violate the laws and regulations governing the groundfish fisheries The ADFG, USCG and NMFS Fisheries Office of Law Enforcement (OLE) have joint responsibility for enforcement activitimplement the management program. Together with at-sea and shore-side monitoring, the observer programme provides vessels, gear, retained and discarded catch, and interactions with marine mammals. The enforcement and observer coverage aprovide comprehensive and effective control in federal waters. Control in state waters is provided by the ADFG, together observers where catches exceed a set volume. Compliance reports at each NPFMC meeting and are archived in the NPFMC w. NMFS/Alaska Region enforcement maintains approximately 36 agents and officers stationed in nine Alaskan ports for monitor landings. Enforcement personnel regularly travel to other Alaskan ports to monitor landings and conduct investigation personnel associated with NMFS Northwest Region assist in the monitoring of Alaska Region groundfish harvest, primarily in quota sablefish, landed at ports in the Northwest Region. Also, USCG personnel conduct enforcement activities, monitor conduct at-sea boardings and aircraft overflights, and assist NMFS enforcement personnel in monitoring dockside landing limited number of landing ports, enabling effective dockside monitoring. Enforcement tools include: VMS system to enforce closed areas (and activity in non-fishing areas or times). Overflights to monitor IUU fishing activities (linked to VMS) and closed areas provide	ties nece informative considerates. Enformative considerates with showebsite.	answard to the same of the sam
		 NMFS Management, NMFS Enforcement, and the USCG all conduct extensive outreach and education programs that s explain the regulations, but to help the fishing industry understand the rationale for those regulations. The Joint Enforcement Program (JEP) of the Alaska Wildlife Troopers (AWT) and NMFS is a coordinated program updated part of the JEA, AWT conducts boardings of vessels during the parallel fishery and AWT vessels inspect pot gear on the f The primary focus of AWT is the boardings and inspections of vessels under 60 feet in length. Boardings are conducted dockside. In 2007 AWT boarded 88 cod boats in Dutch Harbor, 19 in Kodiak, and 3 in the South East; Boardings were conducted and dockside. Preseason courtesy inspections of vessels are also conducted to promote compliance. 	ed bienni fishing g both at	ally. As grounds.

An effective enforcement system	The majority of enforcement problems are vessels failing to register for either a state or federal permit during the parallel fishery. The VMS
has been implemented and there is	system is gaining increased compliance yearly with only a few vessels being issued citations for failing to activate their VMS systems.
a high degree of control and	
compliance. Robust enforcement	Corrective actions come in a variety of forms by AWT personnel in the field; federal violations observed are forwarded to the appropriate
systems are in place to control	NMFS LEO. All state violations are handled either by issuing a verbal or written warning for small correctable violations, to court
misreporting.	summonses for failing to register the vessel for a fishery, VMS system not activated, or no permit holder on board. Federal cases are
	prosecuted by NOAA General Counsel. NOAA and USCG give reports to the Council at each council meeting, and also discuss enforcement
	issues at the Council's enforcement committee.
	has been implemented and there is a high degree of control and compliance. Robust enforcement systems are in place to control

Comments

Weight Score

FN 82025 Pot GOA V4 138

SCORING INDICATORS

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--------------------	----------	--------	-------

3A.8.3		Can corrective actions be applied in the event of non-compliance and is there evidence of their effectiveness? 33.4 100
60	Mechanisms exist or are being developed which can be implemented or applied to deal with non-compliance.	Both civil and criminal penalties for violations are provided for in the MSA. Civil penalties and permit sanctions include fines up to \$100,000 for each violation and prison terms of up to 6 months. Each day of a continuing violation amounts to a separate offense. Criminal penalties are defined in MSA section 309 and include fines up to \$200,000 and imprisonment up to ten years, depending on the circumstances of the violation. Civil penalties include forfeiture of a fishing vessel, gear, stores and cargo, and fish. Extraordinary fines and prison terms have been
80	There are set measures that can be	applied in particularly egregious cases
	applied in the event of non- compliance although these may not be included in a formal or codified	Examples of penalties:
	system. These have been tested if/as appropriate and have been shown to be effective.	1. In a 2006 Alaska case NMFS Service assessed a \$254,500 civil penalty and permit sanctions against the owner, manager and three captains of the CP FV Alaska Juris, for numerous violations, including: tampering with or destroying observer's samples and equipment; failing to provide observers a safe work area; failing to notify observers prior to bringing fish aboard to allow sampling of the catch; failing to provide reasonable assistance to observers; and interfering with or biasing sampling procedure employed by observers (NOAA Office of Law Enforcement 2006).
		2. In a 2005 Alaska case the fishing company Unimak Fisheries, LLC, operator of the Fishing Trawler "Unimak" pleaded guilty and was sentenced in U.S. District Court for intentionally under-reporting the amount of "by-catch" halibut brought aboard the Unimak during the 1999 and 2000 groundfish seasons in the BSAI. The company was sentenced according to the terms of the plea agreement to the maximum fine of \$300,000; restitution in the amount of \$200,000; a 14-day suspension of fishing privileges during the January 2005 groundfish season; 18 months of probation; and a requirement that the company hire an expert to examine and correct policies which may have led to the criminal conduct (Sitnews 2005)
		Under Section 308 of the MSA, NOAA General Counsel develops a schedule of civil penalties for violations. and attorneys are required to take into account the nature, circumstances, extent, and gravity of the prohibited acts committed and, with respect to the violator, the degree of culpability, any history of prior offenses, and such other matters as justice may require. The MSA allows attorneys to consider "any information provided by the violator relating to the ability of the violator to pay," provided that the information is submitted at least 30 days before an administrative hearing. Judicial review may be provided by the federal district courts.
		NMFS Fisheries, with authority delegated by the Secretary of Commerce may— (i) revoke any permit issued with respect to such vessel or person (ii) suspend such permit for a period of time (iii) deny such permit; or
		(iv) impose additional conditions and restrictions on any permit
		The MSA gives fishery enforcement officers the power to - with or without a warrant or other process (i) arrest any person, with reasonable cause

100	Agreed and tested corrective	(ii) board, and search or inspect, fishing vessels subject to the provisions of the MSA
	actions can be applied in the event	(iii) seize any fishing vessel used or employed in a violation
	of non-compliance.	(iv) seize any fish taken or retained in violation of any provision of the MSA
		(v) seize any other evidence related to any violation
		(vi) access for enforcement purposes data from vessel monitoring systems, satellite-based maritime distress and

safety systems, or any similar system, subject to the confidentiality provisions of the MSA (vii) execute any warrant or other process issued by any court of competent jurisdiction; and

(viii) exercise any other lawful authority.

Comments

The 2006 reauthorization of the MSA added penalty provisions for two additional violations: (1) importing, exporting, transporting, selling, receiving, acquiring, or purchasing in interstate or foreign commerce any fish taken, possessed, transported or sold in violation of any foreign law or regulation; and (2) using any vessel to engage in fishing in Federal or State waters, or on the high seas or in the waters of another country, that received a payment from the Secretary as part of a capacity reduction program.

Weight

Score

FN 82025 Pot GOA V4 140

SCORING INDICATORS

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--------------------	----------	--------	-------

3 B		Operationa	ll Criteria	50.0	89
Weightin	Weighting Commentary All perform		ance indicators were weighted equal.		
3B.1 (<i>MS</i>	C Criterion 12)	There are n	neasures that include practices to reduce impacts on non-target species and inadvertent impacts upon target species.	19.5	95
3B.1.1			Do measures, principally through the use of gear and other fishing practices, include avoidance of impacts on non-target	100	95
			species and inadvertent impacts upon target species? These would include by-catch, discard, slippage and high grading.		
60	Appropriate measures h	nave been	Measures are available to fishing fleets, and implemented as appropriate to the gear used, which will minimize by-catch of	non-target	t species,
	implemented that are in	tended to	minimize mortalities of some but not all species of by-catch, and reduce the unproductive use of non-target species that	cannot be	released
	reduce the major impac	ts on non-	alive. The Council/NMFS management system has developed and implemented numerous programs applied to the groundfi	sh fisherie	es to deal
	target species and inadvertent		with by-catch, reduce halibut by-catch mortality, quantify mortality rates of by-catch of halibut, require full utilization o	f cod cate	ches, and
	impacts on target specie	es, but their	increase the processing and utilization of non-target species. The Council/NMFS require full retention and utilization of Pa	cific cod.	The use
	effectiveness is uncertain	in.	of fishery rationalization programs to reducing the race for fish increases selectivity and efficiency, reducing by-catch.		
80	Measures have been im	plemented			
	as and when appropriat	e to avoid	A comprehensive accounting of by-catch in the groundfish fisheries is achieved through the extensive monitoring and r	eporting	program.
	or reduce the major impacts on		Observers onboard vessels and at shoreside processors provide estimates of total catch and species		
	non-target species and i	inadvertent			
	impacts on target specie	es and there	The Improved Retention/Improved Utilization (IR/IU) program has been in place since 1998. The IR/IU program required		
	is evidence that they are	e having the	retention of cod in the BSAI, regardless of how or where they were caught (GOA Amendment 49). No discarding of v		
	desired effect.		species is allowed, either prior to or subsequent to that species being brought on board the vessel, except as permitted in the	_	
100	Measures have been im		IR/IU measure has been effective in reducing the discards of cod in the groundfish fishery to about 5% of total catch of man	aged spec	ies.
	to avoid or reduce the n				
	impacts on non-target s	•	An overall minimum groundfish retention standard became effective in January 2008, under Amendment 79 to the BSAI g		
	inadvertent impacts on		the first year, 65% of all target groundfish that is caught by the head and gut sector in the BSAI must be retained, increasing	over four	years to
	species, and their effect	iveness is	85%.		
	clearly demonstrated.			0.5	
			Concurrently, the Council has developed a fishery cooperative for the head and gut sector (also known as the Amenda		
			program designed to provide this sector with the operational tools to adhere to the increased retention standards. 2008 is	the first	year this
			program has been operational. These measures are expected to further reduce the overall discards of groundfish.		

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

3B.2 (M	SC Criterion 13) There are s	systems in place that encourage fishing methods that minimise adverse impacts on habitat.	19.5	90
3B.2.1		Do fishing operations implement appropriate fishing methods designed to minimise adverse impacts on habitat, especially	100	90
		in critical or sensitive zones such as spawning or nursery areas?		
60	Fishing operations use measures to	Measures described as part of the management system are fulfill requirements of this indicator. Gear exclusion areas list	ted in 3.A	.7.2 are
	reduce major impacts on habitat,	specifically designed to minimize adverse impacts on habitat.		
	especially in critical or sensitive			
	zones such as spawning or nursery	No-take zones and closed areas / seasons are established, enforced and monitored.		
0.0	areas.	TI. COA C 16.1 FMD 1.4		
80	There is evidence that fishing	The GOA Groundfish FMP list area restrictions in a number of areas, some affecting all vessels (the Sitka Pinnacles Ma		
	operations are effective in avoiding	other affecting specific gear types. These include trawl gear exclusions (King Crab Closure Areas around Kodiak Island		
	significant adverse effects on the	Pelagic Trawl Closure Area, Southeast Outside Trawl Closure, and the GOA Slope Habitat Conservation Areas) and bo	ttom conta	ict gear
	environment, especially in critical or sensitive zones such as	exclusions (GOA Coral Habitat Protection Areas and the Alaska Seamount Habitat Protection Areas)		
	spawning or nursery areas.	The Council follows a process to identify HAPCs. The process begins with a determination of HAPC priorities by the C	'ouncil A	call for
100	There is direct evidence that	nominations is then issued, to focus on specific sites consistent with those priorities. HAPC nomination proposals may be		
100	fishing operations implement	years or on a schedule established by the Council. Twenty sites in the GOA and AI, consisting of seamounts and high de		
	appropriate methods to avoid	were identified as HAPCs. To protect these sites and eliminate environmental impacts due to fishing, the Council prohibite		
	significant adverse impacts on all	areas by gear types that contact the bottom. These sites and measures became effective in June 2006.	υ	
	habitats.			
		The Council has created Marine Mammal Conservation Measures. Spatial and temporal areas closed to fishery operatio	ns around	marine
		mammal rookeries and haul out sites, seabird breeding colonies, etc.		
		The Council's groundfish policy workplan identifies the next HAPC proposal period to begin in 2009, 3 years after the i	mplement	ation of
		HAPC measures. The SSC will develop provide criteria to the Plan Teams for their evaluation of new HAPC proposals.		
		The Alaska State Legislature has classified certain areas as being essential to the protection of fish and wildlife habitat	These at	reas are
		designated as refuge, critical habitat area, or sanctuary. Management of these special areas is the responsibility of the Alas		
		Fish and Game (ADF&G). Habitat altering work, including any construction activity in a designated state refuge, critical		
		sanctuary requires a special area permit.		,
		A Task Force established by the ADFG reported on MPAs and Marine Reserves to the BOF. The 2002 report reviewed the	scientific b	pasis for
		MPAs and MRVs and recommended a process for the review of marine reserve proposals submitted to the Board of Fis.		
		facto MPAs exist in Alaska waters, such as the Nearshore Bristol Bay Closure Area (prohibits bottom trawling to protect cra		
		Sitka Pinnacles (designed to protect nest guarding lingcod), but these are "marine managed areas" rather than MPAs or m		
		2003, the Board of Fisheries declined to establish a state process for reviewing marine protected area or marine reserve prop		

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score

3B.3 (MS	SC Criterion 14) The manag	ement system incorporates measures that discourage destructive practices.	3.5	100
3B.3.1		Does the fishery employ destructive fishing practices (such as poisons or explosives)?	100	100
60	The fishery does not allow any	Destructive fishing methods are not used. Enforcement would identify such practices if they were in use.		
	such destructive fishing practices.	The U.S. fishery management systems complies with the Provisions of the FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fishing, i	n narticula	r the
80	The fishery does not employ any	provision under Article 8 of the Code: "8.4.2 States should prohibit dynamiting, poisoning and other comparable destructive		
	such destructive fishing practices	provision under raticle 6 of the code. 6.1.2 States should promote dynamicing, poisoning and other comparable desarded to	msmis pr	actices.
	and enforcement is considered			
	sufficient to prevent their use.			
100	The fishery does not employ any			
	destructive fishing practices. There			
	is a code of conduct for responsible			
	fishing, prohibiting these, that is			
	fully supported by fishers.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score

3B.4 (M.	SC Criterion 15) The manage	ement system incorporate measures that reduce operational waste.	19.5	90
3B.4.1		Do measures exist to reduce operational waste?	100	90
60	Measures/facilities are in place to	At-sea processors are subject to discharge rules and regulations issued by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA	A) and the	State of
	reduce sources of operational waste	Alaska's Division of Environmental Conservation (DEC). Observer programs record fish waste disposal.		
	that are known to have detrimental			
	environmental consequences, but	IR/IU regulations (FMP Amendment 49), implemented in 1998, now require all fishing vessels and processors to retain an		
	further reductions may be possible.	the cod that they catch, and to utilize that fish in the production of one or more primary and secondary products. Most catch		
80	Measures/facilities are in place to	shoreside plants turn any fish byproducts (offal, racks, etc.) as well as any unmarketable species (sculpins, very small fish)		
	reduce all sources of operational	fish oil, both of which are valuable byproducts. The IR/IU requirements further reduced any operational waste associated valuable byproducts.	with the ha	arvesting
	waste that are known to have	and processing of Pacific cod. Observers monitor total catch by species, and discards by species.		
	detrimental environmental			
	consequences, and there is	Enforcement supports appropriate waste disposal (plastics, fuels etc) under MARPOL, U. S. Coast Guard regulations, Ala		
	evidence they are effective.	Environmental Conservation regulations, and National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) standards. As		
100	Measures/facilities are in place to	Clean Water Act, the NPDES permit program controls water pollution by regulating point sources that discharge pollutants	s into wate	rs of the
	reduce all sources of operational	United States.		
	waste that are known to have			
	detrimental environmental	Port disposal facilities are available shoreside.		
	consequences, and there is			
	evidence they are effective and			
	these measures are supported by			
	the fishers.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score

3B.5 (<i>M</i>	SC Criterion 16) Fishi	ng operations are conducted in compliance with the management system and legal and administrative requirements.	22.1	87
Weightin	ng Commentary	Compliance was seen as being most significant.		
3B.5.1		Are fishers aware of management system, legal and administrative requirements?	29	85
60	Fishers are aware of key	Based on interviews with fishing representatives to date, the consultative nature of the management system and plentif	ul mechani	sms for
	management and legal	information distribution, fishermen are expected to be fully aware of management system requirements.		
	requirements.			
80	Fishers are aware of managem	ent Opportunities to become informed through interactions with fisheries officers and observers occur regularly.		
	and legal requirements upon the	nem		
	and are kept up to date with no	Published regulatory notices targeted at fishers.		
	developments.			
100	All fishers are aware of	There is no code of conduct operant in the fishery.		
	management legal requiremen	ts		
	through a clearly documented	and		
	communicated mechanism suc	h as		
	a code of conduct.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score

3B.5.2		Do fishers comply with management system, legal and administrative requirements?	36	85
60	Fishers appear generally to comply	Overall, compliance within the Pacific cod fleets appears to be very good. Compliance reports are given at each Cou	ıncil meet	ing that
	with requirements, but there is	include statistics on the number of boardings, violations, violation rates, and types of violations. An annual retrospective r	eport is de	veloped
	incomplete information on the actual	at the end of each calendar year. Enforcement issues are highlighted for discussion at meetings of the Enforcement Committee and brought		
	extent of compliance.	to the attention of the Council during the enforcement reports. Distribution of enforcement issues is addressed systematically through		
80	Fishers are generally compliant with	coordinated enforcement efforts. In 2005 NOAA Fisheries and USCG Enforcement developed a report for Coun	cil staff f	or their
	relevant management and legal	consideration of enforcement issues related to regulatory design, in order to maximize enforcement effectiveness.		
	requirements and there are no			
	indications of consistent violations.	There is no code of conduct operant in the fishery.		
100	Fishers are fully compliant with, and			
	fully supportive of, legal, and			
	administrative requirements, such as			
	through a code of conduct.			

SCORING INDICATORS Comments Weight S	SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score
--	--------------------	----------	--------	-------

3B.5.3		What is the record of enforcement of regulations in the fishery: quota control, by-catch limits, MLS, mesh regulations	33.3	80
		and closed areas?		
60	There is information on breaches of	Enforcement action is carried out by NMFS, The USCG and the ADFG. Fishing effort and catch information is co	ollected by	federal
	regulations and on corrective action	observers onboard the vessels, and from shore-side observations and from processors. NMFS also requires by regulation	on (50 CFR	679.5)
	to prevent or curtail.	each fishing vessel to maintain a daily cumulative production logbook (DCPL). Information required in the logbo		
80	Evidence of rigorous monitoring of	information on fishing effort. Each permit holder must submit timely logbook reports to NMFS. USCG and NMFS enforcen		
	all the enforcement measures and	both on water and dock checks of fishing vessels to assure compliance with logbook record keeping requirements. Th	e location	of each
	evidence of effective actions taken	vessel is monitored by VMS and the reliability of logbooks can be verified from the VMS data. Although the effort data	are not use	d in the
	in the event of breaches is available.	stock assessment model, they are used in-season to assure the TAC is not exceeded.		
100	Strong evidence of rigorous			
	monitoring and control of the	See more a detailed description of monitoring, enforcement and corrective actions in 3A.8.2		
	enforcement measures through for			
	example satellite monitoring,	The score would have been higher but because of the absence of observer coverage on vessels <60 ft. and the concern	with the sta	atistical
	shipboard observers and nominated	reliability of the 30% observer coverage on vessels 60-125' means that strong evidence of rigorous monitoring and control	is missing.	
	landing ports. Strong evidence of			
	firm and effective action taken in the			
	event of breaches.			

SCORING INDICATORS	Comments	Weight	Score

3B.6 (M	(SC Criterion 17) The manage	ment system involves fishers in data collection.	16	85
3B.6.1		Do fishers assist in the collection of catch, discard and other relevant data?	100	85
60	Fishers are involved in the	Fishers regularly complete logbooks and, according to vessel size, take federal observers on a percentage of trips (trips be	eing choser	n by the
	collection of some catch, discard	skippers if less than 100% observer coverage). Observer coverage provides data on catch, bycatch and discards. Data	provision	appears
	and other information.	good without any obvious issues.		
80	Fishers are regularly involved in the			
	collection and recording of relevant	Fishers engage in co-operative research program		
	catch, discard and other information.			
100	Fishers assist significantly in the	The assessment team did not see information related to the extent of small-vessel fisher involvement in data collection on st	tate fisheri	es.
	collection and recording of all			
	appropriate catch, discard and other			
	information.			

APPENDIX B

- 1. Peer Reviewer Biographies
- 2. Peer Reviewer A Comments
- 3. Peer Reviewer B Comments

Peer Reviewer Biographies

Milo Adkison - Milo is an Associate Professor in the Fisheries Division for the School of Fisheries and Ocean Sciences at the University of Alaska, Fairbanks. Current research interests and activities include: Pacific salmon management, esp. forecasting methodologies, implications of climate fluctuations, early marine growth and survival, the economic viability of rural fishing communities; the application of decision analysis and Bayesian statistics to resource management; selection methodologies for ecological, epidemiological and fisheries data series and conservation and dynamics of small populations.

Emory Andersen – Emory has a background in fish stock assessments having worked for the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Northeast Fisheries Science Center in Woods Hole between 1970 and 1985 after which time he joined the International Committee for the Exploration of the Sea (ICES) as a statistician. There he progressed to the General Secretary position, responsible for the administration of the Secretariat. After staying in this post for five years he returned to the US, and to Woods Hole, in 1994 where he chaired the Northeast Stock Assessment Workshop process for 3 years before transferring to NMFS HQ in Washington where he worked as NMFS liaison to the National Sea Grant Office, where he served as Program Director for Fisheries. Since retiring in the fall of 2004, he has undertaken consultancy work and since 2008 has been an editor of the *ICES Journal of Marine Science* and editor of the *ICES Cooperative Research Report* series.

PEER REVIEWER A

Accuracy of the information quoted in the report.

As I was not familiar with the details of the cod fisheries in the BSAI and GOA, in addition to the certification studies, I also examined the following documents:

- Alaska Department of Fish and Game. 2008. Pacific Cod fisheries in Alaska. Division of Commercial Fisheries Website at:

 http://www.cf.adfg.state.ak.us/geninfo/finfish/grndfish/pcod/pcodhome.php
- Aydin, K., S. Gaichas, I. Ortiz, D. Kinzey, and N. Friday. 2007. A comparison of the Bering Sea, Gulf of Alaska, and Aleutian Islands large marine ecosystems through food web modeling. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-AFSC-178, 298 p.
- Gaichas, S.K., and R.C. Francis. 2008. Network models for ecosystem-based fishery analysis: a review of concepts and application to the Gulf of Alaska marine food web. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquaic Sciences 65:1965-1982.
- Goodman, Daniel, Marc Mangel, Graeme Parkes, Terry Quinn, Victor Restrepo, Tony Smith, Kevin Stokes. 2002. Scientific Review of the Harvest Strategy Currently Used in the BSAI and GOA Groundfish Fishery Management Plans. Prepared for the North Pacific Fishery Management Council.
- Terry Hiatt, Ron Felthoven, Michael Dalton, Brian Garber-Yonts, Alan Haynie, Dan Lew, Jennifer Sepez, Chang Seung and the staff of Northern Economics, Inc.. 2008. Economic Status of the Groundfish Fisheries off Alaska, 2008. Stock Assessment and Fishery Evaluation Report for the Groundfish Resources of the Bering Sea/Aleutian Islands Regions. Economic and Social Sciences Research Program, Resource Ecology and Fisheries Management Division, Alaska Fisheries Science Center, National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, 7600 Sand Point Way N.E. Seattle, Washington 98115-6349.
- Thompson, Grant G., James N. Ianelli, Martin W. Dorn, and Mark Wilkins 2007. NPFMC Gulf of Alaska SAFE. Chapter 2: Assessment of the Pacific Cod Stock in the Gulf of Alaska. 2007. pp 169 194.
- Thompson, Grant, James Ianelli, Martin Dorn, Dan Nichol, Sarah Gaichas, and Kerim Aydin 2007. NPFMC Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands SAFE. Chapter 2: Assessment of the Pacific Cod Stock in the eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands area. 2007. pp 209 328.
- Thompson, Grant, James Ianelli, Robert Lauth, Sarah Gaichas, and Kerim Aydin 2008. NPFMC Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands SAFE. Chapter 2: Assessment of the Pacific Cod Stock in the eastern Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands area. 2008. pp 221 402.
- Thompson, Grant, James Ianelli, and Mark Wilkins 2008. NPFMC Gulf of Alaska SAFE. Chapter 2: Assessment of the Pacific Cod Stock in the Gulf of Alaska. 2008. pp 169-302.

Based on these other descriptions of the fisheries and the ecosystem, I found that the draft assessment reports gave an essentially accurate and complete overview of the cod fisheries and their context. Comments on sections 1-7 are listed below:

Section 1.3. Check references. The Thompson et al. BSAI SAFE report citation mixes two works.

MML Comment - Amended

Since Ormseth and Matt (should be Matta?) 2007 is cited in scoring criteria leading to a condition, this citation should be included.

MML Comment - Amended

Section 3.1. Transboundary issues? Although the species is listed as transoceanic, this assessment (and the SAFE report) focus exclusively on U.S. fisheries. Is part of the population targeted by U.S. fleets also harvested in Canadian waters? If so, is this harvest significant? Based on the small fraction of the survey biomass seen in the eastern gulf, this seems unlikely to be a significant issue, but should be addressed.

MML Comment – Information on the Canadian Pacific cod fishery suggests that there is little movement between the principle groundfish fishing areas of Hecate Strait, Queen Charlotte Sound, west coast Vancouver Island and the Strait of Georgia.

Sinclair, A.F. and P.J. Starr. 2005. Assessment of Pacific cod in Hecate Strait (5CD) and Queen Charlotte Sound (5AB). Canadian Science Advisory Secretariat Research Document. 2005/026

Section 5.7 seems out of place. Since abundance, uncertainty, stock-recruitment, and selectivity estimates are all based on the stock assessment model, its description should precede these sections. There also appear to be model-independent indices of abundance based on surveys (Thompson et al. 2007 and text for criteria 1.1.1.6).

MML Comment - Re-ordering the elements would provide more work than real value. Yes there are other indices.

5.4 The uncertainty section needs to provide more context. The section seems to focus only on the uncertainty in projections of stock size under various harvest scenarios. Other types of uncertainty are not obviously discussed, although this may be the purpose of the first paragraph describing the use of the Hessian.

This section starts with a paragraph about methods that were (Hessian) and were not (Bayesian) used to estimate uncertainties, then follows with a paragraph about projection methodologies. The last half of the last sentence "to obtain distributions of possible future stock sizes..." would be a good beginning for an introductory paragraph. A longer, more descriptive section title (e.g., "Uncertainty in the outcome of potential harvest strategies") would help.

MML Comment - Additional text added to 5.4

5.7 Assessments and stock status. The stock assessment is a complicated process, and has been evolving. This section does a decent job of describing the essentials of the 2005 and 2007 assessments, although some substantive changes have occurred since then (e.g., the dramatic change from fig. 2.8 in the 2007 SAFE to fig 2.7 in the 2008 SAFE).

MML Comment – When the site visit and subsequent review of information was undertaken the latest, i.e. 2007 SAFE report, was only available to us.

It would be helpful to add some more text to the first paragraph describing the very basics of how the stock synthesis model works. I'd suggest one or two sentences describing the datasets used, how they are compared to model outputs to calculate component likelihoods, and how the component

likelihoods are weighted to give an overall likelihood that is then maximized by adjusting parameter values.

MML Comment – Some additional text has been added.

5.8 Harvest reference points. This section is quite clear with the exception of the equations at the end. Several equations for different aspects of reference points are presented on single lines, without an adequate separation, and can easily be read as a single equation.

MML Comment - Sentence added and the equation has been re formatted.

5.9 Harvest control rules. A sentence or two should be added to the beginning of this section verbally describing the harvest control rules shown on the graph. The graph would greatly benefit by labelling some of the years in the harvest rate trajectory.

MML Comment - The text has been revised to further aid those readers less familiar with these plots.

Section 7.4.4. Although the assessment states that there is direct seabird mortality from fishing, interpretation is lacking. There are several studies on bycatch levels and deterrence strategies. I'd like to see some more text summarizing the results of these studies in terms of the potential for strong negative effects on seabird populations, along the lines of the text given in scoring criterion 2.2.1.2 for the BSAI longline fishery. Given that the assessments for longline and trawl fisheries assign conditions requiring a review of existing data and an improvement in data quality, it would be good to describe the deficiencies that led to these conditions in this section.

MML Comment - Additional text inserted in Section 7.4.4

Whether the information has been applied appropriately to the scoring indicators

In general, the background information has been appropriately applied to the scoring indicators.

1.1.1.5 Should refer to Fig. 2.7, not 2.8.

MML Comment - Corrected

1.1.6.1. The figure referred to in the text is from Thompson et al. 2007, not Hiatt et al. 2007.

MML Comment - Corrected

3A.1.3 and 3A.1.4. These two criteria are scored quite differently, but the reasons for this discrepancy are not obvious. The internal review procedure for the management system (criterion 3A.1.3) is scored as a 100, whereas the external review system is given a 75, leading to a condition. The lower score is based on a lack of documentation of an external review process by the state.

In justifying a score of 100 for 3A.1.3, the text referring to the state of Alaska states that the state TAC is based upon the one set by NPFMC, which is subject to much internal review; however, this rationale could also apply to the external review process scored in 3A.1.4. The text also refers to periodic state legislative task forces as an internal review; this seems a sporadic and weak form of review, and could arguably be considered external rather than internal.

It seems that the two criteria should be scored similarly. Either state management is so derivative of that of the NPFMC that the internal and external review process in the NPFMC system is adequate, or it differs significantly and documentation of both the internal and external review process used by

the state is lacking.

MML Comment - The state fisheries (both parallel and state-managed) are both based on the federal TAC which is subject to external review. To the extent that enforcement of regulations within State waters is adequate and catches and bycatch remain within acceptable levels it would be correct to say that the management of the stock in state waters is of similar high quality as the federal management. However, the lack of information on these performance attributes of the State fisheries and the lack of an observer program, combined with the absence of access limitation within State waters, open the possibility for differential management outcomes in the state and federal fisheries. The absence of external review of the state fishery sector means that important aspects of state management performance are not subject to external review.

Whether the interpretation of the information justified the decision made on whether to certify the fishery

This is a fishery that has a strong assessment and management system, on a stock that is only slightly below the management target. The scores assigned are generally high, reflecting these strengths. The scoring generally seems appropriate given the information, and the decision to certify the fishery with only a few minor conditions seems justified.

The suitability of the conditions attached to certification

Conditions 1-3 seem suited to the criteria and scoring. Condition 4 may need to be re-examined, as discussed below.

Condition 1 asks that existing data be evaluated to determine whether there is evidence of changes in stock structure that might affect reproductive capacity, and whether there are data gaps that hinder making this determination. This phenomenon is much more likely if the stock consists of several reproductively isolated components, which section 3.1 and the text used in scoring criterion 1.3.1.1 imply is unlikely.

Arguably, given little subdivision in the population, maintaining an adequate spawning biomass ensures that the fishery is not causing changes in stock structure that might affect reproductive capacity. If population subdivision can be excluded, the existing surveys and assessment should make it quite simple to look for changes in spawning biomass, age, size, or fecundity schedules.

Condition 2 asks that a system be set up to document the amount of lost gear, and if necessary develop methods to reduce gear loss. This condition might eventually be removed if the amount lost is small and it can be shown that the adverse effects of lost gear are small and of short duration.

Condition 3 asks for a review of the impacts of the fishery on seabirds within 12 months. In the text for the scoring of criterion 2.2.1.2, the justification for this condition is given.

Condition 4 asks that the external review procedure employed by the state of Alaska be documented and examined for deficiencies, based on a score for criterion 3A.1.4 of 75. The internal review procedure (criterion 3A.1.3) is scored as a 100, but the text referring to the state's system doesn't appear to justify the difference in scores (see discussion of the two criteria above). Either this condition should be deleted, or it should be expanded to also include documenting the state's internal review procedures.

MML Comment - (Same response as above)

The state fisheries (both parallel and state-managed) are both based on the federal TAC which is

subject to external review. To the extent that enforcement of regulations within state waters is adequate and catches and bycatch remain within acceptable levels it would be correct to say that the management of the stock in state waters is of similar high quality as the federal management. However, the lack of information on these performance attributes of the state fisheries and the lack of an observer program, combined with the absence of access limitation within state waters, open the possibility for differential management outcomes in the state and federal fisheries. The absence of external review of the state fishery sector means that important aspects of state management performance are not subject to external review.

PEER REVIEWER B

General comments on Sections 1–13

Given the sound reputation of the North Pacific Fishery Management Council and the excellent track record it has compiled in the management of its stocks, there is strong reason to believe that the Gulf of Alaska Pacific cod longline fishery is well managed and can satisfactorily meet the Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) Principles and Criteria for Sustainable Fishing.

This portion of the report is quite well done, although there are some areas in which more information would be useful. For example, in **Section 3.1 Biology of the Target Species**, nothing is said about the age span of the stock, size at first capture, maximum age and size, age at maturity, fecundity, age at recruitment to the fishery, etc., although **Section 5.2 Fecundity and Growth** does provide some information, mostly in Figures 3 and 4.

MML Comment - Additional text added to Section 3.1.

On the issue of stock structure, the information presented in **Section 3.1 Biology of the Target Species** does not provide strong evidence of a separate stock of Pacific cod in the Gulf of Alaska (GOA), but rather that the eastern Bering Sea (EBS), Aleutian Islands area (AI), and the GOA may be a single stock. This seems to be in conflict with the statement in **Section 1.1 The fishery proposed for certification** that the MSC Guidelines to Certifiers specify that the unit of certification is a biologically distinct unit. I recognize that **Section 5.1 Stock Definition** says that separate Gulf of Alaska and Aleutian Islands/East Bering Sea stocks are recognized for management purposes (Westrheim 1996).

Although there is apparently no minimum size limit in the fishery (since discards are not permitted), some information on the length range of catches would be helpful. It may also be helpful if some information were provided on the ultimate use of the landed fish (e.g. fresh, frozen, fillets, domestic market vs. foreign market).

MML Comment - Additional text added in 3.3.2 on size range for different gear types and Pacific cod products.

In **Section 3.3.2 Pacific Cod Catch**, Table 2, landings are grouped into three categories: trawl, pot, and hook and line. However, in this series of reports, the hook-and-line fisheries are reported separately by jig and longline. The amount of landings by these two gear types should be reported separately. Figure 1 shows landings by longline instead of hook and line. Does this suggest that the amount by jig is insignificant? For consistency, either one gear term or the other should be used in Figure 1 and Table 2. Preferably, all four gear types should have their landings indicated separately.

MML Comment - To avoid confusion with terminology, i.e. longline and hook and line (the latter referring to longline and jig catches) table 2 has been amended (now referred to as Table 1) and Figure 1 removed. The text has also been amended to confirm that the quantity of Pacific cod caught by the jig sector is small.

In Table 1, the catch in 2006 is presented by area in the Gulf, including inshore and offshore. The terms "inshore" and "offshore" should be defined. Does "inshore" refer to state waters and "offshore" to federal waters?

MML Comment – Additional text added to explain the terms "inshore" and "offshore".

In **Section 5.2 Fecundity and Growth**, it mentions a "decade-long hiatus in production ageing of Pacific cod", but that ageing of fish from the EBS survey began "a few years ago". Does this statement refer only to the EBS, or does it apply to the GOA as well. The age data for the GOA needs to be clarified. The years in question should be provided. Does this imply that no ageing of the species was done during that time period? If no ageing was done, that brings to question how any age-based assessments could be done. **Section 5.3 Abundance Information** states that "these surveys also are the source of length frequency and age frequency information". How much age frequency information is implied by this statement? What years?

MML Comment - On aging frequency: This information was not available when we did the review. However the next assessment presented this information and it has been added to the report.

Section 5.4 Uncertainty mentions "the model program", but does not say what model. Is this supposed to be the model for assessing the status of the stock? If so, more information should be provided. In general, this entire paragraph is poorly written and not helpful for the reader who may not be familiar with this type of assessment methodology.

MML Comment - Additional text provided.

The Ricker stock-recruit relationship presented in **Section 5.5 Stock Recruit** is meaningless. There should be a strong statement here that, in fact, there is no relationship between stock and recruitment. It is unclear if this data plot is for the GOA unit or all Pacific cod in the BSAI and GOA area.

MML Comment - Additional text has been added so the reader can assess its utility and quality.

In **Section 5.7 Assessments and Stock Status**, the descriptive material on the several assessment models used or considered (e.g. SS1, SS2) is not reader-friendly for the non-assessment person. It is unclear to this reviewer whether MSC reports typically contain more or less detail on assessment models. In summary, what is currently presented can only be understood by a practicing assessment scientist.

MML Comment – Additional explanatory text has been added.

In Figure 6 in **Section 5.9 Harvest Control Rules**, the blue trajectory line should have some of the points labelled by year to make it more understandable.

MML Comment - The figure is taken from Thompson et al 2007 and we did not have access to these data points.

Section 6 FISHERIES MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK, PROCESSES AND INTERACTIONS mainly addresses the role of the North Pacific Fishery Management Council in managing Pacific cod (and other stocks), but does not provide comparable information on the role of the State of Alaska relative to regulating the fishery within State waters other than a brief description on consultations in Section 6.6.1 State of Alaska.

MML Comment – Additional text provided in section 6.7.

In **Section 6.5 Advisory Committee Roles**, perhaps additional detail should be provided on what kind of advice is given by the Advisory Panel and the Scientific and Statistical Committee. Just saying they provide "advice" is a bit vague and doesn't adequately portray their important functions.

MML Comment – Additional explanatory text provided.

In **Section 6.6.1 State of Alaska**, it is stated that "there are also state-managed fisheries for Pacific cod". Some description of these state-managed fisheries should be provided.

MML Comment – Additional text provided in 6.7.

Section 6.8.2 Observer Program only describes the observer program in federal waters, but says nothing about observer coverage in state waters. Since the issue of state observer coverage, or the lack thereof, is addressed later in the Scoring Table, a description of what the State of Alaska does or does not do relative to observer coverage of vessels within its waters needs to be included. I managed to find mention of the possible need for observer coverage in state waters (see comment under **Performance Indicator 1.1.2.1** below), so obviously it has been discussed and may have even been implemented.

MML Comment – Additional text provided in 6.8.2.

Comments on Scoring Table

Principle 1

- **1.1.1.1** The Evaluation Team commented that "research surveys and fishery data are sufficient to reconstruct the target population and estimate the effects of fishing". The question about the extent of available age data is raised in light of the statement in the report, noted earlier, of a "decade-long hiatus in production ageing of Pacific cod."
 - MML Comment Ageing data has been added. The model does not require annual ageing.
- 1.1.1.2 Life history is well understood, but, as noted above, some aspects on general biology (age span of the stock, size at first capture, maximum age and size, age at maturity, fecundity, age at recruitment to the fishery, etc.) are not provided in the report. Also, as mentioned above, the GOA unit has not been conclusively identified as a separate stock.

 MML Comment Additional paragraph added to the main text of the report.
- **1.1.1.3** Research surveys are not conducted annually due to the sheer size of the area for which the NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center is responsible (GOA as well as all of the Bering Sea) which would require more vessels (either dedicated research vessels or contracted research vessels), personnel, and funding than is currently available. Biennial or triennial surveys for such a large area are about as good as possible.
- **1.1.1.4** The fecundity data mentioned in the table are not provided in the main report.

 MML Comment The maturation and growth data are in the main report as figures (3&4).
- 1.1.1.5 Based on the data presented in Figure 5, there appears to be no stock-recruitment relationship. Data on recruitment levels and corresponding SSB levels are given, but there is no realistic relationship. Therefore, I question the score of 80 given when it appears that the weighting commentary for a score of 60 is more applicable (i.e. Indices of recruitment levels and recruiting ages, and corresponding spawning stock levels are available.).

 MML Comment The distinction in the scoring guidepost (SG) text is that for the 60 SG it
 - refers to indices, while 80 SG refers to adequate estimates. The assessment team felt that the estimates were adequate it was a case of no dependence of recruitment on SSB. The dynamic range is good, the assessment is good. The problem is that nature is not being cooperative. This is the reason for our request to look for other possible determinants. Further explanatory text has been provided in the scoring narrative.
- **1.1.1.6** No comment.
- **1.1.1.7** No comment.
- **1.1.2.1** Observer coverage for vessels ≥60 ft but <125 ft LOA is only 30% of the time. Data are not presented in the report to indicate what proportion of the catch is taken by vessels of this size. As mentioned, by the Evaluation Team, this lower percentage clearly increases the uncertainty in the estimates of data from this vessel class. A January 11, 2004 report of the Alaska Board of Fisheries Gulf of Alaska Groundfish Rationalization Committee

(http://www.boards.adfg.state.ak.us/fishinfo/meetsum/goa/goa011104sum.pdf) stated, however, that "Boats under 60 feet do not require observers, so state may need to develop an observer system for that class of vessel." It is unclear if such a system has been implemented.

MML Comment – Data on the percentage of catch taken by vessels lacking observer coverage by gear sector was not available to us but we were told (D. Witherell pers comm.) that 76% of the total Pacific cod catch is observed. To our knowledge the state place observers on vessels in an opportunistic manner and have not implemented a formal observer program.

- **1.1.2.2** No comment.
- **1.1.2.3** No comment.
- **1.1.2.4** No comment.
- **1.1.3.1** As noted, the system employed by the NPFMC (e.g. Goodman *et al.*, 2002) is very good and well detailed, offering sufficient safeguards for establishing appropriate fishing limits.
- **1.1.4.1** No comment.
- **1.1.4.2** No comment.
- **1.1.4.3** Concur with comments by Evaluation Team.
- **1.1.5.1** As mentioned above, a clearer and simpler description of the assessment models for the non-assessment reader would be helpful. Only an assessment scientist would know that an SS is a Stock Synthesis model.
- **1.1.5.2** No comment.
- **1.1.5.3** No comment.
- **1.1.5.4** No comment.
- **1.1.5.5** No comment.
- **1.1.6.1** No comment
- **1.3.1.1** In the absence of a meaningful stock-recruitment relationship, it is difficult to say whether the fishery has had any impact on reproductive capacity. Further research aimed at determining the factor(s) controlling recruitment needs to be conducted.
- **1.3.1.2** No comment.

Principle 2

- **2.1.1.1** No comment
- **2.1.1.2** No comment.
- **2.1.1.3** As indicated, the impact of pot gear on the seafloor habitat should be minimal. The Evaluation Team states that "a key unknown in evaluating effects is how much gear moves across the seafloor during fishing and retrieval." The description in this report of pot operation (**Section 3.3.1.6**) would suggest little or no movement across the seafloor. Pots are fished as singles. The setting and hauling operations would not involve any dragging of the pots across the seafloor.
- **2.1.2.1** It would be helpful if data on the amount of bycatch in the pot fishery were included in this report, by species. The Evaluation Team states that "the Observer Program routinely collects quantitative information (numbers and weights) on non-target species directly affected by the fishery." It is unclear how much of the total catch is monitored by observers. Table 1 in **Section 3.3.2 Pacific Cod Catch** indicates that about 95% of the catch in 2006 was taken in inshore waters. It is unclear if "inshore waters" are state waters. If they are state waters, then there is likely minimal observer coverage of the catch.
 - MML Comment A new Table 1 has been inserted indicating the catch of Pacific cod from federal and state waters. Table 6 has been inserted to provide information on the bycatch of non-target species. Table 5 has also been inserted showing observer coverage. The terms "inshore" and "offshore" refer to processing sectors. Additional explanatory text has been added.
- **2.1.2.2** The Evaluation Team states that "the Observer Program allows routine estimates of discards in the Pacific cod pot fishery" and that "the weight of all at-sea discards must be estimated independently by the on board observer(s)." However, as indicated in the comment for

Performance Indicator 2.1.2.1, it is unclear how much of the total pot catch of Pacific cod is from state waters and how much is from federal waters. Table 1 suggests that about 95% of the catch comes from state waters, which, if correct, implies that little or none is subject to observer coverage. This needs to be clarified.

MML Comment – A new Table 1 has been added showing the catch of Pacific cod from federal and state waters. Also a new Table 5 has been added to show the level of observer coverage.

- **2.1.2.3** No comment.
- **2.1.2.4** No comment.
- **2.1.2.5** No comment.
- **2.1.3.1** As indicated, the impact of pot gear on the seafloor habitat should be minimal. The Evaluation Team states that "a key unknown in evaluating effects is how much gear moves across the seafloor during fishing and retrieval." The description in this report of pot operation (**Section 3.3.1.6**) would suggest little or no movement across the seafloor. Pots are fished as singles. The setting and hauling operations would not involve any dragging of the pots across the seafloor. Given the strong likelihood of little or no adverse impact to the seafloor habitat, it is understandable that quantitative studies have not been done.
- **2.1.3.2** Ghost fishing by lost pots would normally be a problem, but with mandated biodegradable escape panels and escape rings, ghost fishing should be minimized.
- **2.1.4.1** The Evaluation Team states that "the Observer Program also collects information to estimate impacts of fisheries on essential fish habitat and non-target species". As noted above in the comments for **Performance Indicators 2.1.2.1 and 2.1.2.2**, the percentage of the Pacific cod catch by this gear type in federal waters and with observer coverage needs to be clarified.

MML Comment – Table 6 has been inserted showing non target bycatch data.

- 2.1.4.2 Same comment as for Performance Indicator 2.1.4.1.
 - MML Comment Table 6 has been inserted showing non target bycatch data.
- **2.1.5.1** No comment.
- **2.1.5.2** No comment.
- **2.1.5.3** Given the assumption of little or no impact of the gear to the seafloor habitat, information on the distribution of bottom substances would seem to have no use in this context.
- **2.1.5.4** No comment.
- **2.2.1.1** The Evaluation Team states that "the fishery is subject to observer coverage." The percentage of vessels, both in federal and state waters, with observer coverage needs to be provided because information in the report (see various comments above) raises questions about 1) where the bulk of the pot catch is taken (i.e. federal vs. state waters) and 2) what fraction of the catch has been monitored by observers.

MML Comment - A new Table 1 has been added showing the catch of Pacific cod from federal and state waters. Also a new Table 5 has been added to show the level of observer coverage.

- **2.2.1.2** The previous comment applies here as well re observer coverage.
 - MML Comment same as above
- **2.2.1.3** The previous comment applies here as well re observer coverage.

MML Comment – same as above

- **2.2.2.1** No comment.
- **2.3.1.1** No comment.
- **2.3.1.2** No comment.
- **2.3.1.3** No comment.

Principle 3

3A.1.1 This stock and all others under the jurisdiction of the North Pacific Fishery Management Council are very well managed. Compared to the other eight Regional Fishery Management

Councils in the U.S., the NPFMC has, by far, the best track record in terms of stock management.

- **3A.1.2** Agree with comments by Evaluation Team.
- **3A.1.3** The SSC of the NPFMC has the reputation of being the most utilized and respected SSC of all the eight SSCs in the U.S. This speaks volumes about the attitude of the NPFMC and the fishing industry towards the scientific basis for making management decisions.
- The Evaluation Team lowered the score of this Performance Indicator because "it is not 3A.1.4 known whether the state sector of the fishery is subject to a similar level of external review." I too was unable to find any evidence of State of Alaska external review of its fishery management system. However, in light of the fact that Alaska's management system for this fishery within its waters is basically a mirror image of the management system in federal waters (i.e. "parallel fishery"), any changes in the federal system emanating from external review would be assured of being similarly implemented in the state system. The Council meets with the State Board of Fisheries annually. The Council/Board of Fisheries Joint Protocol Committee meets twice per year to discuss issues of joint concern (Witherell 2008). Consequently, I would not view the apparent absence of routine external review of the state sector of the fishery as a serious problem warranting a lower score. The NPFMC is somewhat unique among the eight Councils in having the majority (6) of its 11 voting members from one state (Alaska). The concerns and interests of Alaskans apply equally to state and federal waters, and they have obviously opted to base state management of fisheries in state waters on the federal system. I would argue that the management of this stock, and all others in state waters that have a federal component, is very well served.

MML Comment - The state fisheries (both parallel and state-managed) are both based on the federal TAC which is subject to external review. To the extent that enforcement of regulations within State waters is adequate and catches and bycatch remain within acceptable levels it would correct to say that the management of the stock in state waters is of similar high quality as the federal management. However, the lack of information on these performance attributes of the State fisheries and the lack of an observer program, combined with the absence of access limitation within State waters, open the possibility for differential management outcomes in the state and federal fisheries. The absence of external review of the state fishery sector means that important aspects of state management performance are not subject to external review.

- **3A.2.1** No comment.
- 3A.2.2 No comment.
- 3A.2.3 No comment.
- **3A.3.1** No comment.
- 3A.3.2 No comment.
- 3A.3.3 No comment.
- 3A.3.4 No comment.
- 3A.3.5 No comment.
- **3A.3.6** No comment.
- 3A.4.1 No comment.
- **3A.4.2** The fact that the NPFMC is considering options for the removal of "latent" licenses to prevent their re-entry to the fishery is commendable. The removal of such licenses from other fisheries in other regions of the U.S. is a very difficult problem as Councils struggle with way to reduce fishing effort.
- **3A.5.1** There is a good track record of research needs being identified, funded, and addressed.
- **3A.5.2** The NMFS Alaska Fisheries Science Center has an excellent record of research accomplishments in support of the management of stocks under the jurisdiction of the NPFMC.
- **3A.5.3** The Alaska Sea Grant College Program has sponsored and coordinated the Lowell Wakefield Fisheries Symposium series since 1982. Co-sponsors have included PICES (North Pacific Marine Science Organization), Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of

- the United Nations, Alaska Department of Fish and Game, National Marine Fisheries Service, and North Pacific Fishery Management Council.
- **3A.6.1** There is good monitoring of this and other fisheries in the GOA in spite of major geographical and logistical problems.
- 3A.6.2 No comment.
- **3A.6.3** No comment.
- **3A.7.1** No comment.
- 3A.7.2 No comment.
- **3A.8.1** Information, instruction, and training to fishers are probably done as well or better by the NPFMC than any of the other Regional Fishery Management Councils.
- 3A.8.2 No comment.
- 3A.8.3 No comment.
- **3B.1.1** No comment.
- **3B.2.1** No comment.
- **3B.3.1** No comment.
- **3B.4.1** No comment.
- **3B.5.1** All Councils, including the NPFMC, do their best to communicate the legal and administrative requirements of their management regulations to fishers. By law, they are required to do so through the *Federal Register*, but also through other means. In spite of this, some fishers always find it difficult to know or understand such requirements, and frequently complain about needing a lawyer to keep them properly informed. This will probably always be a problem that can never be 100% solved.
- **3B.5.2** Fishers generally comply with regulations when they understand and support the need for them, and when there is fair and consistent enforcement. In any fishery, however, as with any segment of society, there are always some who choose not to comply fully, if they see some financial gain in so doing.
- 3B.5.3 No comment.
- **3B.6.1** According to Mattes and Sagalkin (2006), "ADF&G attempted to initiate a volunteer catch reporting system for the South Alaska Peninsula Area state-waters Pacific cod fishery in 2006. Vessel operators registering for the fishery were provided worksheets that described the information staff would request. Only a handful of vessels participated in inseason reporting." This would tend to support the comment by the Evaluation Team.
- Mattes, L. A., and Sagalkin, N. H. 2006. South Alaska Peninsula Area Pacific cod fishery report to the Alaska Board of Fisheries. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Divisions of Sport Fish and Commercial Fisheries, Fishery Management Report No. 06-73. 32 pp.

APPENDIX C

Client Action Plan



Draft Action Plan for Meeting the Conditions of Certification for the Gulf of Alaska (GoA) Pot Pacific Cod Fishery

The Alaska Fisheries Development Foundation (AFDF) submits this Action Plan for meeting the Conditions for Certification of the Gulf of Alaska (GoA) Pacific Cod pot fishery. AFDF agrees to make a good faith effort to meet the intent of the Conditions set forth in the certifier's March 2009 Draft Report determining that the GoA Pacific cod pot fishery is sustainably managed under the MSC Principles and Criteria. Furthermore, AFDF recognizes its responsibility as the Applicant/Licensee in the certified fishery to comply with annual surveillance audits by an accredited MSC certification body. Pursuant to an understanding between AFDF and the certification body, Moody Marine Ltd., and consistent with MSC policy, AFDF is willing to assign MSC logo and labelling rights to GoA Pacific cod pot fishery participants who agree to share the cost of maintaining the certification and to join in good faith efforts to meet the Conditions.

AFDF's Approach to Meeting the Conditions for Certification.

AFDF will utilize GoA pot sector members of the AFDF Pacific cod working group to direct a program to give effect to this Action Plan for meeting the Conditions for the GoA Pacific cod pot fishery. The AFDF Pacific cod working group is composed of participants in both the GoA and BS/AI Pacific cod fishery representing all sectors and gear types, including shore-based processing. The pot sector members of the working group may enlist outside experts to assist with tasks needed to meet obligations under the Action Plan.

AFDF also works closely with other North Pacific marine research organizations, including the North Pacific Research Consortium, the North Pacific Research Board, the Alaska SeaLife Center and various other organizations committed to improving understanding of the GoA ecosystem. Most importantly, AFDF and industry working group sector members will interface with the NOAA Fisheries' Alaska Region office and Alaska Fisheries Science Center (AFSC), the North Pacific Fishery Management Council (the Council), the Alaska Board of Fisheries, Alaska Department of Fish and Game and other participants in the management process, as necessary, in an effort to meet the Conditions established by the certification body.

Proposed AFDF Activities in Achieving the Conditions.

The following details how AFDF will address each of the 4 Conditions.

Condition 1 — Stock Structure

The following is the narrative used for the performance indicator that was considered to be deficient (i.e. scored 75) in this area of the assessment and the associated 80 scoring guidepost:

PI 1.3.1.2 – Does information indicate any changes in [stock] structure that would alter reproductive capacity?

SG 80 - Evidence exists that the fishery has not caused changes in stock structure that would affect recruitment, or, potentially adverse changes in structure are clearly identified and effective remedial measures are in place.

The assessment team concluded that the score would have been higher if there was an evaluation to show that the fishery had no harmful effects on stock structure in relation to reproductive capacity. In order that this deficiency is resolved the following Condition of Certification has been set:

The client is required to provide evidence of the affect of the fishery on stock structure and whether this has had an adverse affect on recruitment. If the evidence suggests recruitment has been adversely affected remedial measures must be implemented. It is required that this Condition is met by the second annual surveillance audit.

In order to achieve this outcome it is recommended that the client:

- a) Evaluates the evidence of change in the stock structure in relation to reproductive capacity and relate this to the activities of the fishery.
- b) If there is evidence of a potentially damaging change in stock structure caused or assumed to be caused by the fishery, appropriate remedial measures should be defined and implemented by year four of the certification.

AFDF's Plan for Condition 1 - Stock Structure

It is AFDF's and the industry working group's belief that the GoA Pacific cod pot fishery already meets Condition 1 as set forth above for a directed fishery in 2010, depending on clarification of some terminology by the assessment team members. It is thought that the current gonadal maturity sampling program on the catch of Pacific cod conducted by NMFS provides data directed at effects of the fishery on reproductive capacity, however, the sample size and the length of time series may not provide the statistical power to discern fishery effects to the desired level. AFDF will provide to the certification body information from AFSC staff pertaining to part a of the recommended approach to this Condition by the second year of the certification. Any outstanding issues raised in the consultation with the certifier, will be resolved in the following annual audit. AFDF fully expects that these activities will provide the necessary information to meet the condition. If the certification body deems it necessary to require additional work, AFDF will work closely with working group sector members and AFSC staff to see if additional sampling would ensure meeting the condition, and act to acquire funding for the additional sampling in as quick and efficient a manner as practical.

Condition 2 — General Risk Factors

The following is the narrative used for the performance indicator that was considered to be deficient (i.e. scored 75) in this area of the assessment and the associated 80 scoring guidepost:

PI 2.1.2.4 – Are the effects of supply and use of bait known?

SG 80 - There is adequate knowledge of the use of bait including sources and amounts and there is sufficient information to indicate that collection of bait does not cause significant conservation problems.

The assessment team concluded that the score would have been higher if information was available on the quantities of bait species and it had been determined that such quantities do not compromise the conservation status of the bait species. In order that this deficiency is resolved the following Condition of Certification has been set:

The client is required to determine the origin and quantities of bait that are used within the fishery and evaluate and confirm that such quantities do not compromise the conservation status of the bait species. It is required that this Condition is met by the second annual surveillance audit.

It is recommended that in order to achieve this Condition the client reviews and provides a report on the species, quantities, origin and stock status in order to confirm that their use as bait is not compromising their long term sustainability.

AFDF's Plan for Condition 2 - General Risk Factors

AFDF will survey GoA pot sector members of the industry working group to gather information on quantity and species of bait used in the Pacific cod fishery in the Gulf of Alaska management area. This fleet survey will provide sufficient information to evaluate whether the use of bait compromises the conservation status of the bait species. This information will be provided to the certifier within the first 24 months of certification.

Condition 3 — Effects of Gear

The following is the narrative used for the performance indicators that were considered to be deficient (i.e. scored 75) in this area of the assessment and the associated 80 scoring guidepost:

PI 2.1.3.2 – Is any gear lost during fishing operations and can 'ghost fishing' occur?

SG 80 - There is knowledge of the type, quantity and location of gear lost during fishing operations. Estimates can be made on the extent of adverse effects, including 'ghost fishing'.

In order that this deficiency is resolved the following Condition of Certification has been set:

The client is required to quantify and identify the location of lost longline fishing gear and assess the extent of adverse effects, including "ghost fishing". If adverse effects are identified identify ways of reducing gear loss and implement a program to monitor improving performance. It is required that this Condition is met by the second annual surveillance audit.

It is recommended that in order to achieve this Condition the client:

- a) By the second year of the certification longline vessels record the amount of gear lost.
- b) By the third year of certification a study should is undertaken to assess the extent to which lost longlines may impact the benthos, particularly in hard bottom habitats.
- c) If the results of these studies determine that significant and unacceptable impacts occur on sensitive benthos, identify ways of reducing gear loss and implement a program to monitor improving performance by year four of the certification.

AFDF's Plan for Condition 3 – Effects of Gear

AFDF will work with GoA pot sector members of the industry working group to initiate a program to record amount, location and date of pot gear loss in the Pacific cod fishery in the Gulf of Alaska management area. This data will be provided to the certifier within the first 24 months of certification. Some information on gear loss may be grouped so that confidentiality of sensitive location information cannot be traced to individual vessels. Biodegradable panels are required on all pot gear in both State and Federal waters fisheries.

If the results of this program suggest that particular fishing areas are creating significant impacts on sensitive benthos, AFDF will identify ways of reducing gear loss and implement a program to monitor improving performance in this aspect of operations.

AFDF, in conjunction with sector members of the industry working group, will work with NMFS and the remainder of the GoA pot fleet to identify and implement strategies to reduce gear loss in areas

identified as having significant impacts. If this step becomes necessary, it will be implemented within one year of the date when findings show the significant impacts.

Condition 4 — Management Review

The following is the narrative for the performance indicator that was considered to be deficient (i.e. scored 75) in this area of the assessment and the associated 80 scoring guidepost:

PI 3A.1.4 – Is the management system subject to external review?

SG 80 - The management system is subject to external review at appropriate intervals. Monitoring and evaluation are responsive to reviews. Results of the reviews are made public.

The assessment team was of the opinion that the federal management system had an external review process in place that scores above the 80 scoring guidepost; however, it was not possible to discern the detail of the external review process for the state management system. To ensure that, as a minimum, the performance indicator achieves the 80 scoring guidepost the following Condition has been set:

The state's external management review process is clearly described and shows that it is monitored, evaluated and responsive to reviews and that the results of the reviews are made public. It is required that this Condition is met by the first annual audit.

At the first annual audit the surveillance audit team will consider whether there are any deficiencies in the process. If this is considered to be the case the team will highlight the deficiencies and provide a clear timeline for improvement. If the process is considered to be equal to or above the 80 score the performance indicator will be closed out.

AFDF's Plan for Condition 4 - Management Review

AFDF agrees to provide the certifier with a complete report on the external management review process in place for the State of Alaska's pot groundfish management system in the GoA management area within the first 12 months of certification. If the certifier considers there to be any deficiencies in the report or in the external management system, AFDF will work with the sector members of the working group and the certifier to specify a workable timeline for improvement.

Additional regulatory information applicable to Condition 4:

Title 16.05.221. Boards of Fisheries and Game.

(a) For purposes of the conservation and development of the fishery resources of the state, there is created the Board of Fisheries composed of seven members appointed by the governor, subject to confirmation by a majority of the members of the legislature in joint session. The governor shall appoint each member on the basis of interest in public affairs, good judgment, knowledge, and ability in the field of action of the board, and with a view to providing diversity of interest and points of view in the membership. The appointed members shall be residents of the state and shall be appointed without regard to political affiliation or geographical location of residence. The commissioner is not a member of the Board of Fisheries, but shall be ex officio secretary.

Title 16.05.251. Regulations of the Board of Fisheries.

Title 16.05.258. Subsistence use and allocation of fish and game.

Title 16.05.260. Advisory committees.

Title 16.05.270. Delegation of authority to commissioner.

Title 16.05.300. Board meetings.

Title 16.05.730. Management of wild and enhanced stocks of fish. Title 16.05.735. Management of offshore fisheries. 5 AAC 96.625. Joint board petition policy.